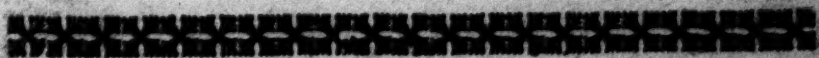


THE
ELEMENTS
OF
HERALDRY.



THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR LENOX TILDEN FOUNDATION
500 5TH AVENUE NEW YORK 17 N.Y.

THE
ELEMENTS
OF
HERALDRY.

BY
JOHN BRUCE, ESQ.
OF
THE
COUNTY OF DUNDEE, IN SCOTLAND.



Frontispiece.



*Hunc cingit. Muralis honos, hunc Civica quercus
Nectit, & hunc demitis ambit Rostrata carinis.*

Del 6 Gc

THE
ELEMENTS
OF
HERALDRY,

CONTAINING

A clear Definition, and concise historical Account of that ancient, useful, and entertaining Science.	The several sorts of Escutcheons, Tinctures, Charges, and Ornaments used for Coats-of-arms.
The Origin and divers kinds of Coats-of-arms, with their essential and integral Parts considered separately.	The Marks whereby Bearers of the same Coat-of-arms are distinguished from each other, &c. &c.

EMBELLISHED

With several fine CUTS, and twenty-four COPPER-PLATES, containing above five hundred different Examples of Escutcheons, Arms, &c. And interspersed with the natural History, and allegorical signification of the several Species of Birds, Beasts, Fishes, Vegetables, &c. comprised in this Treatise.

To which is added,

A DICTIONARY of the Technical TERMS
made use of in HERALDRY.

By Mr. PORNY,

FRENCH-MASTER at ETON-COLLEGE.

THE SECOND EDITION CORRECTED.

L O N D O N:

Printed for T. CARNAN, and F. NEWBERRY, Junior, at
No. 65. in St. Paul's Church-yard.

MDCCLXXI.

THE ELEMENTS OF HERALDRY

CONTAINING
A FULL EXPLANATION AND ANALYSIS OF THE
PRINCIPLES OF HERALDIC, AND THE
MANNER OF CONSTRUCTING COATS OF
ARMS, AND THE VARIOUS FIGURES
AND ORNAMENTS USED IN
HERALDICAL DESIGN.

BY
**MUSEVM
BRITANNICVM**

A DICTIONARY OF THE TECHNICAL TERMS
USED IN HERALDRY.

BY
J. P. R. N. Y.
THE SECOND EDITION CORRECTED.

LONDON:
Printed by J. P. R. N. Y.
1800.

TO THE
NOBLEMEN
AND
GENTLEMEN

EDUCATED AT ETON-SCHOOL.

THIS BOOK

IS RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED,

BY

THEIR MOST OBEDIENT,

AND MOST HUMBLE SERVANT,

M. A. PORNY.

TO THE
Noble Men
and
Gentle Men
Educated at Eton School

THIS BOOK

IS RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED,

BY

THEIR MOST OBEIENT

AND MOST HUMBLE SERVANT

M. A. BORN

P R E F A C E.

HERALDRY is so noble, useful, and entertaining a Science, that scarce any of those Studies which are considered as polite and ornamental, can lay a juster claim to the attention of NOBLEMEN and GENTLEMEN. For it presents to their view the Origin and Foundation of those Titles and Dignities, which distinguish them from the rest of mankind; and serves not only to transmit to Posterity the Glory of the heroic Actions, or meritorious Deeds of their Ancestors, but also to illustrate historical Facts, towards establishing their Rights and Prerogatives.

It is therefore a just matter of wonder, that in so learned and polished an Age as ours, this Science should be so little attended to, as not to be considered as a part of liberal Education, since there are so few to be met with, even among persons of Quality, that can speak pertinently of their Coats-of-arms, and either know the Origin of them, or can account for the Quarterings and Charges they contain.

THE most obvious reason that can be given for the present neglect of this valuable knowledge is, that most of the Authors, who, for a Century past, have treated of HERALDRY, either to heighten this Science, or to make a vain shew of their own Erudition, have swelled their Treatises with tedious Explanations

P R E F A C E. ix

Explanations of the pretended mystical Sense of the Colours and Charges of Coats-of-arms, with preposterous Reflections, and far-fetched Conjectures, and in a word, with numberless Trifles, sufficient to disgust not only young Gentlemen, generally taken up either with Exercises or Pleasure, but even Persons of riper Years, and more studiously inclined.

INDEED *R. Blome*, *S. Kent*, and two or three anonymous Authors, have published, at different times, Grammars, Essays, &c. on this Subject, or rather Extracts from that copious and much esteemed work, entitled *A Display of Heraldry*, by *J. Guillim**, with a

* Dr. Berkham, *Dean of Bocking*, is said to have composed this Treatise, and to have given to *J. Guillim*, then Pursuivant at Arms, who published,
2 view,

view, as one of them declares in his Preface, "Of freeing Heraldry from
" the charge of confusion under which
" it has laboured, and of engaging
" thereby the Gentry of this nation to
" the study of it:" But their Abridgements, for want of containing a sufficient Explanation of the Principles of the Science, and proper Directions for learning it, have, instead of making this study more delightful by such a conciseness, rendered it abstruse, dry, and discouraging.

IN order to remedy these Defects, I have carefully collected all I could find essential in the most celebrated and most approved Writers on this Subject, and have endeavoured to digest it into
ed it in his own name; see *Prince's Worthies of Devon*, in the life of that Gentleman.

so intelligible and easy a Method, that any Person of ordinary capacity may thereby be enabled to blazon the most intricate Coat-of-arms. This Epitome will also, I hope, be found more entertaining than most Books on this Subject generally are, as I have annexed to the elucidation of the Arms of such Noblemen and Gentlemen, as their specifick suitableness would allow me to introduce, a concise Genealogical account of their Families, with the historical description of the Charges they contain.

AND as it is chiefly designed for the instruction of the British Youth, care has been taken to remove, as far as possible, every Obstacle that might hinder so necessary a Science from being admitted among the other branches of

of polite Learning; for which purpose, besides the great variety of Cuts and Copper-plates inserted to assist both the Memory and Understanding, there is added at the end of the work, a Dictionary for the Explanation of all the Technical Terms, which is one of the greatest difficulties attending the Study of Heraldry.

SHOULD I be so happy, by the following attempt, as to contribute, in some measure, to the improvement of the Youth of this Great and Illustrious Nation, my principal end in the publication of it will thereby be fully answered, and the Benefit which will accrue to them from it, will be a sufficient Recompence to me for the Pains I have taken.

ETON, Sept 10th, 1771.

ALPHABETICAL LIST.

Of the NAMES of the NOBLEMEN and GENTLEMEN
whose Paternal Coats-of-Arms are inserted, as
Examples, in the following Treatise of Heraldry.

Plate. Figure.
The KING's, or Royal ATCHIEVEMENT, XXI 7

DUKES.

ATHOL, the Duke of,	XIV	9
BEAUFORT, the Duke of,	III	9
BOLTON, the Duke of,	XVIII	1
CHANDOS, the Duke of,	X	5
CLEVELAND, the Duke of,	VII	20
DORSET, the Duke of,	VII	12
GORDON, the Duke of,	XVI	7
GRAFTON, the Duke of,	VII	20
HAMILTON, the Duke of,	XIV	16
LEEDS, the Duke of,	X	1
LINSTER, the Duke of,	XI	1
MALBOROUGH, the Duke of,	Page	116
MONTAGU, the Duke of,	XXIII	7
MONTROSE, the Duke of,	V	13
NEWCASTLE, the Duke of,	X	17
NORTHUMBERLAND, the Duke of,	XV	1
PORTLAND, the Duke of,	X	13
QUEENSBERRY, the Duke of,	XIV	16
RICHMOND,		

RICHMOND, the Duke of,	III	14
ROXBURGH, the Duke of,	IX	14
RUTLAND, the Duke of,	VIII	19
SOMERSET, the Duke of,	XII	11
ST. ALBANS, the Duke of,	VII	20

MARQUISES.

ANNANDALE, the Marquis of,	XVIII	7
LOTHIAN, the Marquis of,	XIII	1

EARLS.

ABERCORN, the Earl of,	XVIII	6
ABINGTON the Earl of,	XVIII	2
AILESFORD, the Earl of,	IX	4
ALBEMARLE, the Earl of,	XVII	11
ATHLONE, the Earl of	VIII	15
BALCARAS, the Earl of,	III	13
BARRYMORE, the Earl of,	VIII	16
BERKELEY, the Earl of,	X	18
BREADALBANE, the Earl of,	XII	5
BRISTOL, the Earl of,	VII	13
BROOKE, and WARWICK, the Earl of,	X	8
CHOLMONDELEY, the Earl of,	XVIII	5
CORK and ORRERY, the Earl of,	VII	6
COVENTRY, the Earl of,	VIII	9
DARTMOUTH, the Earl of,	XVI	16
DELAWARR, the Earl of,	VIII	1
DENBIGH, the Earl of,	VIII	6
DROGHEDA, the Earl of,	V	5
	DYSERT,	

DYSERT, the Earl of,	XII	3
EGMONT, the Earl of,	V	14
FINDLATER, the Earl of,	XV	7
FITZ-WILLIAM, the Earl of,	XII	6
GAINSBOROUGH, the Earl of,	XII	4
GOWER, the Earl of,	XVII	18
GRANVILLE, the Earl of,	XVIII	9
HARBOROUGH, the Earl of,	IX	1
HARCOURT, the Earl of,	VIII	13
HARDWICKE, the Earl of,	XI	5
HILLSBOROUGH, the Earl of,	VIII	12
HOPTON, the Earl of,	IX	13
HUNTINGTON, the Earl of,	XVIII	10
HYNDFORD, the Earl of,	VIII	2
ILCHESTER, the Earl of,	IX	16
JERSEY, the Earl of,	XX	7
KERRY, the Earl of,	XI	18
KINNOUL, the Earl of,	XII	2
LONDONDERRY, the Earl of,	VIII	10
LOUDON, the Earl of,	Page 115	2
MARCH, the Earl of,	XIV	16
MASSAREENE, the Earl of,	XVI	8
MORTON, the Earl of,	XIV	16
ORFORD, the Earl of,	IX	18
PANMURE, the Earl of,	III	17
PEMBROKE, the Earl of,	XV	20
PLYMOUTH, the Earl of,	XI	2
PORTSMOUTH, the Earl of,	VII	1
ROSCOMMON, the Earl of,	VIII	18
SALISBURY, the Earl of,	VIII	20
SHAFTESBURY, the Earl of,	XVI	10
SHREWSBURY,		

SHREWSBURY, the Earl of,	III	3
STAIR, the Earl of,	XI	9
STRAFFORD, the Earl of,	IX	3
SUTHERLAND, the Earl of,	XII	8
TANKERVILLE, the Earl of,	XV	19
THANET, the Earl of,	III	1
UPPER-OSSORY, the Earl of,	XI	19
WALDEGRAVE, the Earl of,	VI	7
WARWICK, the Earl of,	X	8
WESTMEATH, the Earl of,	VIII	14
WESTMORELAND, the Earl of,	XVIII	3

VISCOUNTS.

ARBUTHNOT, Viscount,	XIII	11
ASHBROOK, Viscount,	XVIII	12
BARRINGTON, Viscount,	IX	20
BATEMAN, Viscount,	VIII	11
CHETWIND, Viscount,	IX	6
CULLEN, Viscount,	XVII	8
DONERAILE, Viscount,	V	9
DUDLEY and WARD, Viscount,	VII	2
FALMOUTH, Viscount,	XVII	17
GAGE, Viscount,	XI	7
GRANDISON, Viscountess	XXIII	5
JOCELYN, Viscount,	XVIII	11
KINGSLAND, Viscount,	III	15
MIDDLETON, Viscount,	V	12
MOUNTGARRET, Viscount,	V	1
POWERSCOURT, Viscount,	VII	14
SAY and SELE, Viscount,	XV	17
STRANGFORD, Viscount,	IX	9
TAAFFE,		

	<i>Plate, Figure.</i>
TAAFFE, Viscount,	X 3
TOWNSHEND, Viscount,	IX 3

ARCHBISHOPS and BISHOPS.

ASAPH, the Bishop of,	XVIII 15
BATH and WELLS, the Bishop of,	XI 14
BRISTOL, the Bishop of,	XVIII 18
CHESTER, the Bishop of,	XVIII 17
CHICHESTER, the Bishop of,	XIV 1
CLOGHER, the Bishop of,	XIV 3
ELY, the Bishop of,	XVIII 20
EXETER, the Bishop of,	XVIII 19
LITCHFIELD and COVENTRY, the Bp. of,	X 12
LONDON, the Bishop of,	XVIII 14
NORWICH, the Bishop of,	XXIII 6
RAPHOE, the Bishop of,	V 20
ROCHESTER, the Bishop of,	XI 6
SALISBURY, the Bishop of,	XIV 1
WATERFORD, the Bishop of,	XIV 4
WINCHESTER, the Bishop of,	XVIII 16
YORK, the Archbishop of,	XVIII 13

B A R O N S.

ABERGAVENNY, Lord,	XI 8
ARCHER, Lord,	XVIII 4
ATHENRY, Lord,	VI 8
BALTIMORE, Lord,	VII 5
BLANEY, Lord,	XVI 5
BYRON, Lord,	VII 7
CADOGAN, Lord,	XV 3
CARPENTER, Lord,	IX 12
	CARYS.

	<i>Plate, Figure.</i>
CARYSFORT, Lord,	VIII 8
CAVAN, Lord,	XVII 20
CLIFFORD, Lord,	VIII 5
CLIFTON, Lord,	XIX 5
DACRE, Lord,	VIII 7
DIGBY, Lord,	IV 5
DUCIE, Lord,	IX 7
EDGCUMBE, Lord,	VII 15
ELIBANK, Lord,	XIX 7
FEVERSHAM, Lord,	IX 11
FORTESCUE, Lord,	VII 3
GRAY, Lord,	III 2
HAWLEY, Lord,	XI 3
KING, Lord,	XVIII 8
KINNAIRD, Lord,	XI 11
KNAPTON, Lord,	X 6
LANGDALE, Lord,	IX 1
LEIGH, Lord,	X 2
MASHAM, Lord,	VIII 17
MONSON, Lord,	IX 17
MONTFORT, Lord,	VI 7
MORDINGTON, Lord,	XIV 16
NAPIER, Lord,	XI 16
OLIPHANT, Lord,	XIII 10
RAE, Lord,	IX 15
RANELAGH, Lord,	III 16
RAVENSWORTH, Lord,	V 19
SEMPLE, Lord,	IX 8
SOMERVILLE, Lord,	X 19
ST. JOHN, Lord,	V 11
TORPICHEN, Lord,	XIV 16
	TYRAW.

TYRAWLEY, Lord,
WILLOUGHBY, Lord,

VI. 48
X 20

GENTLEMEN.

	<i>Plate, Fig.</i>		<i>Pl. Fig.</i>
ADAMS,	XVI 11	DOWNES	VI 6
ALDHAM,	XII 14	DRAKES	XIX 10
ANDREWS	XI 13	ELLIS,	XIX 9
ANTESHED	VIII 3	ELPHINSTON	XVI 1
ARMSTRONG,	XIV 10	EMME,	XV 16
ASHLEY	VI 13	ERSKINE	XVII 19
AVERY,	VI 14	FITZ-GEFFREY	XVI 4
AYDE,	XIX 3	FITZ-HAMMOND,	XV 2
BAKER,	XVI 18	FITZ-HUGH	IX 19
BARNARD,	XXIII 1	FRENCH,	VII 4
BEDDINGFIELD,	XVII 1	FRENES	VII 11
BENTON,	XI 17	GAMES	XV 2
BETUNES,	VI 18	GAMIN,	XIV 29
BIDGOOD	V 10	GAWDY,	XVII 15
BOOTH	XVI 6	GLEGG,	XV 12
BROMFIELD	XV 5	GRAHAM,	V 13
BROMLEY	VI 9	GRANDMAIN,	VI 1
BRYAN,	XII 16	HACKWELL	XVI 13
BUTLER,	V 1	HADDON,	XIV 5
BYE,	XVII 14	HAGGATT	XXIII 2
CAMEL	XVI 1	HARRINGTON,	Page 117
CARNE,	XVII 4	HARTING	XIX 13
CARTER,	XV 10	HAY,	XII 2
CHALONER,	XIX 2	HENTINGTON,	IV 2
CHAMBER	IX 10	HOBLE & HORNE,	XII 7
CHEYNEY,	X 16	HOLLES,	XII 12
COLVILL,	X 14	HOSY,	XIV 11
CORSET,	XVII 7	HUITSON,	XIII 13
CORK,	XVI 15	HULSE,	XII 13
CROUCHBACK,	XV 18	HUMFRAMVILLE,	XII 1
DALZIEL,	Page 40	HUSSENHUL,	XIII 15
DAMPIER,	XXIII 2	JOHNSON,	XII 17
DIGBY	IV 5	JONES,	XVI 19
DIXIN,	V 18	IRETON,	VII 3
DIXON,	VI 12	KADROD-HARD,	XVI 9
DOGGET,	XVI 12	KER,	IX 14
DOUGLAS,	XIV 16	KINGSMAN,	XI 20
		2	LANE,

	<i>Plate, Fig.</i>		<i>Plate, Fig.</i>
LANE,	XI 20	RIGDON,	XII 10
LAVIDER,	XII 20	ROGERS,	IV 4
LEAK,	XI 10	ROW,	XVI 20
LEIGHAM,	XVII 2	SAMWELL,	XVI 17
LENNARD,	VIII 6	SAVAGE,	VI 11
LENNOX,	XI 12	SAUNDERS,	VII 4
LEESON,	XIII 20	SCOTE,	XI 16
LEVESON,	XVII 18	STARKEY,	XVII 3
LIDDEL,	V 19	STOWAY,	X 4
LORRAYNE,	XXIII 3	SYMONDS,	XVII 9
LUCY,	XIII 9	TADDINGTON,	X 10
LYTTON,	V 16	TANNER,	XIV 18
MACGILL,	XIX 6	TREMAIN,	XIV 12
MALMAINS,	XIV 6	TRENCHARD,	VI 1
MANLEY,	XIV 15	TREWARTHEN,	XVI 3
MAPLESDEN,	X 15	TROUTBECK,	XVII 12
MASON,	XV 9	TYNTE,	XV 14
MAYNARD,	XIV 7	ULMSTON,	XI 4
MERGITH,	XIV 17	USTOC,	XIV 20
MERVIN,	XV 13	VAUTORT,	VI 19
MONTAGU,	XXIII 4	VILLIERS,	X 7
MOORE,	V 15	WAKEMAN,	XI 3
NATHILEY,	XVII 16	WALKER,	XXIII 2
NEWDIGATE,	XVI 14	WEELE,	XVII 6
NORTON,	XII 15	WELSH,	XIII 15
OLIVER,	XIII 19	WHALLEY,	XVII 10
PARIS,	XIX 15	WILBRAHAM,	VII 9
PAWNE,	XXII 5	WILLIAMS,	XIX 14
PECKHAM,	V 7	WINWOOD,	X 9
PERCEVAL,	V 14	WOLLASTON,	XIII 14
PIERSON,	XIII 18	WORLEY,	XV 4
PRYME,	XIV 8	WRAY,	V 17
RAYNON,	XIX 16	WYCHE,	XII 9

THE
ELEMENTS
OF
HERALDRY.

CHAP. I.

*Of the Definition, Origin, and Antiquity of
HERALDRY and ARMS.*

HERALDRY is a Science which teaches how to *Blazon*, or explain in proper terms, all that belongs to Coats-of-arms, and how to *Marshal*, or dispose regularly, divers arms in a Shield*.

* This is the object I chiefly purpose to treat of, although this science may be said, in a more enlarged sense, to comprehend whatever relates to the marshalling and adjusting of

B

solemn

ARMS, or Coats-of-arms, are marks of honour, made up of fixed and determined Colours, Figures, &c. either hereditary or granted by Sovereign Princes, as a reward for military valour, a shining virtue, or a signal public service; and which serve to denote the descent of the bearer, or to distinguish States, Cities, Families, and Societies, civil, ecclesiastical, and military.

Thus *Heraldry* is the Science, of which *Arms* are the proper object; but yet they differ much both in their Origin and Antiquity . . . ARMS, according to Sir *George Mackenzie*, a famous *Scotch* writer* took their origin from the Example of the Patriarch *Jacob*, who, blessing his sons, gave them marks of distinction, which the twelve Tribes bore on their Ensigns. Sir *John Ferne*† is of opinion that we did borrow them from the *Egyptians*, meaning from

solemn Calvacades, Processions, and other Ceremonies at Coronations, Installments, Creations of Peers, Nuptials, Christening of Princes, Funerals, &c.

* See his *treatise of Heraldry*, p. 2. Edingb. edit. 1680.

† In his *Glory of Generosity*, p. 148. Lond. edit. 1586.

their

their Hieroglyphicks. Sir *William Dugdale* † mentions, that Arms, as marks of honour, were first used by great commanders in war, necessity requiring that their persons should be notified to their friends and followers. The learned *Alexander Nisbet*, in his excellent treatise of Heraldry, says, that Arms owe their rise and beginning to the light of nature, and that signs and marks of Honour, were made use of in the first ages of the world *, and by all nations, however simple and illiterate, to distinguish the Noble from the Ignoble. We find in *Homer*, *Virgil*, and *Ovid*, that their Heroes had divers Figures on their Shields, whereby their persons were distinctly known. *Alexander the Great*, desirous to honour those of his Captains and Soldiers that had done any glorious action,

† In the *Ancient Usage of Bearing Arms*, p. 1. Oxf. edit. 1682.

* There seem to be evident traces of these honourable marks, in the following passages of Holy-Writ, viz. Exodus xxviii. 11. xxxix. 14. 30. Numbers ii. 1, 2. Kings xxi. 8. Nehemiah ix. 38. Esther iii. 12. viii. 8. Psalm xx. 5. lx. 4. Isaiah xiii. 2. Jeremiah xxxii. 10. Daniel vi. 17.

and also to excite an emulation among the rest, did grant them certain Badges to be born on their Armour, Pennons, and Banners, ordering, at the same time, that no person nor potentate, through his empire, should attempt or presume, to give or tolerate, the bearing of those signs upon the Armour of any man; but it should be a power reserved to himself, which prerogative has been claimed ever since by all other Kings and sovereign Princes within their dominions.

After these, and many other different opinions, all that can be said with any certainty is, that in all ages, men have made use of Figures of living creatures, or symbolical signs, to denote the bravery and courage either of their Chief or Nation, to render themselves the more terrible * to their enemies, and even to distinguish them-

* *Plutarch*, in the life of *Marins*, observes, that it was for that purpose the *Cimbri* and *Teutones*, the ancient inhabitants of the countries now called *Jutland* and *Lower-Saxony*, bore the figures of fierce beasts on their Shields, Helmets, Pennons, &c.

selves or families, as names do individuals. The famous *C. Agrippa*, in his treatise of the vanity of Sciences, *chap. 81.* has collected many instances of these marks of distinction, *viz.*

The Egyptians	} ^{op} _{Don}	an Ox,
The Phrygians		a Swine,
The Goths		a Bear,
The Romans		an Eagle,
The Franks		a Lion,
The Saxons		a Horse,

The last is still born in the Arms of his present *Britanick Majesty*. As to hereditary Arms of Families, *William Cambden*, *Sir Henry Spelman*, and other judicious Heralds, agree, that they began no sooner than towards the latter end of the eleventh century. According to *Father Menestrier's* opinion, a *French* writer, whose authority is of great weight in this matter, at the regulating of **TOURNAMENTS**, first came up Coats-of-arms, which were a sort of livery, made up of several lists, fillets, or narrow pieces of stuff, of divers colours, from whence

came the Fess, the Bend, the Pale, &c. which were the original charges of Family-arms; for they who never had been at *Tournaments*, had not such marks of distinction. They who enlisted themselves in the *CRUSADES* * took up also armorial ensigns, particularly Crosses, of different colours for distinction sake. From this may be concluded that *Heraldry*, like most human inventions, was insensibly introduced and established; and that after having been rude and unsettled for many ages, it was at last methodised, perfected, and fixed, by the *Crusades* and *Tournaments*.

These marks of honour are called *Arms*, from their being principally and first worn by military men at war and *Tournaments*, who had them engraved, embossed, or de-

* The *Crusades* were expeditions, which, upon an indiscreet zeal, directed by the *Roman Pontiffs*, were first undertaken against the *Turks* for the recovery of the Holy-land. Those who listed in these rash and inhuman wars, sanctified by Superstition, Ignorance, and Priest-craft, took upon themselves the Cross, which, for distinction sake, the several nations of Europe wore of different colours.

picted on Shields, Targets, Banners, or
 other martial instruments. They are also
 called *Coats-of-arms* from the custom of the
 Ancients, embroidering them on the Coats
 they wore over their Arms, as Herald do
 to this day.

CHAP. 4

C H A P. II.

Of the different Sorts of Arms.

ARMS serving, as I have mentioned before, to denote States, Cities, Families, &c. are for that reason distinguished by divers names, *viz.*

A R M S

Of <i>Dominion</i> ,		Of <i>Patronage</i> ,
Of <i>Pretension</i> ,		Of <i>Family</i> ,
Of <i>Concession</i> ,		Of <i>Alliance</i> ,
Of <i>Community</i> ,		Of <i>Succession</i> .

ARMS of *Dominion* or *Sovereignty*, are those which Emperors, Kings, and sovereign States do constantly bear; being, as it were, annexed to the Territories, Kingdoms, and Provinces, they possess. Thus the three Lions are the Arms of *England*, the Fleurs-de-lis those of *France*, &c.

ARMS of *Pretension*, are those of such Kingdoms, Provinces, or Territories, to which a Prince or Lord has some claim, and which
he,

he adds to his own, although the said kingdoms or territories be possessed by a foreign Prince or other Lord. Thus the Kings of *England* have quartered * the Arms of *France* with their own, ever since *Edward III.* laid claim to the kingdom of *France*, which happened in the year 1330, on account of his being son to *Isabella*, sister to *Charles the Handsome*, who died without issue.

ARMS of *Concession* or *Augmentation* of honour, are either entire Arms, or else one or more figures given by Princes, as a reward for some extraordinary service. We read in history that *Robert Bruce*, king of *Scotland*, allowed the Earl of *Wintoun* to

* It is recorded by *William Wyrley*, that *Jacques d'Artois*, a citizen of *Ghent*, who had great interest and authority in *Flanders*, under *K. Edward III.* was the first contriver of this Quartering. Others say, that *K. Edward* was put upon it by *Robert*, Earl of *Artois*; but let it be as it will, this occasioned the following verses, which were made on *Edward's* side.

*Rex sum regnorum binâ ratione duorum,
Anglorum regni rex sum ego jure paterno,
Matris jure quidem, Francorum nuncupor idem;
Hinc est armorum variatio facta meorum.*

bear,

bear, in his Coat-armour, a falling crown supported by a sword, to shew that he, and the Clan of *Seaton*, of which he was the head, supported his tottering crown. The late *Queen Anne* granted to Sir *Cloudefly Shovel*, Rear Admiral of *Great Britain*, a *Chevron between two Fleurs-de-lis in Chief, and a Crescent in Base*, to denote three great victories he had gained; two over the *French*, and one over the *Turks*.

ARMS of Community, are those of Bishopricks, Cities, Universities, Academies, Societies, Companies, and other bodies corporate.

ARMS of Patronage, are such as Governors of Provinces, Lords of Manors, Patrons of Benefices, &c. add to their Family-arms, as a token of their Superiority, Rights, and Jurisdiction. These Arms have introduced into Heraldry, Castles, Ploughs, Rakes, Harrows, &c.

ARMS of Family, or *Paternal-arms*, are those that belong to one particular family, that distinguish it from others, and which no person is suffered to assume without committing

mitting a crime, which Sovereigns have a right to restrain and punish.

ARMS of *Alliance*, are those which Families, or private persons, take up and join to their own, to denote the Alliances they have contracted by marriage. This sort of Arms is either impaled or born in an *Escutcheon of Pretence*, which last is very common among those that have married Heiresses.

ARMS of *Succession*, are such as are taken up by them who inherit certain Estates, Manors, &c. either by will, entail, or donation, and which they either impale or quarter with their own Arms; which multiplies the Titles of some Families out of necessity, and not through ostentation, as many imagine.

THESE being the eight Classes under which the divers sorts of Arms are generally ranged, I shall only add, that some Blazoners call *assumptive Arms*, such as are taken up by the caprice or fancy of *Upstarts*, though of never so mean extraction, who being advanced to a degree of Fortune, assume

sume them without having deserved them by any glorious action *. This, indeed, is a great abuse of Heraldry; but yet so common, and so much tolerated, almost everywhere, that little or no notice is taken of it, and in process of time become true marks of Distinction. It were, therefore to be wished, that this practice could be reformed, as it is one of the chiefest reasons that will bring into disgrace so honourable and necessary an order as the bearing of Coats-of-arms.

* Arms alluding to the names of the bearers may, generally speaking, be considered in the same light; they are called in French *Armes parlantes*, and in English *Canting Arms*: Thus among the French *du Poirier* bears; Or, a *Pear-tree Argent*—among the Germans *Schilffed* bears; *Argent, a Sledge Sable*—among the Italians *Colona* bears; *Gules, a Column Argent*. The British island affords also many examples of Canting-Arms; in England for the name of *Arundel* are six *Swallows*; for that of *Corbet* a *Raven*—in Scotland for the name of *Camel* is a *Camel*; for that of *Peacock* a *Peacock*—in Ireland the family of *Butler* bore three covered cups to express the office of *Great Butler*, which a family of that name was formerly honoured with.

CHAP. III.

Of the Essential and Integral Parts of Arms.

HAVING given the *Definition* of Arms, shewn their *Antiquity*, and enumerated their divers *kinds*; it is time to proceed to the knowledge of their *Essential* and *Integral* Parts, which are, *viz.*

The ESCUTCHEON, The CHARGES,
The TINCTURES, The ORNAMENTS,

ARTICLE I.

Of the ESCUTCHEON, or SHIELD.

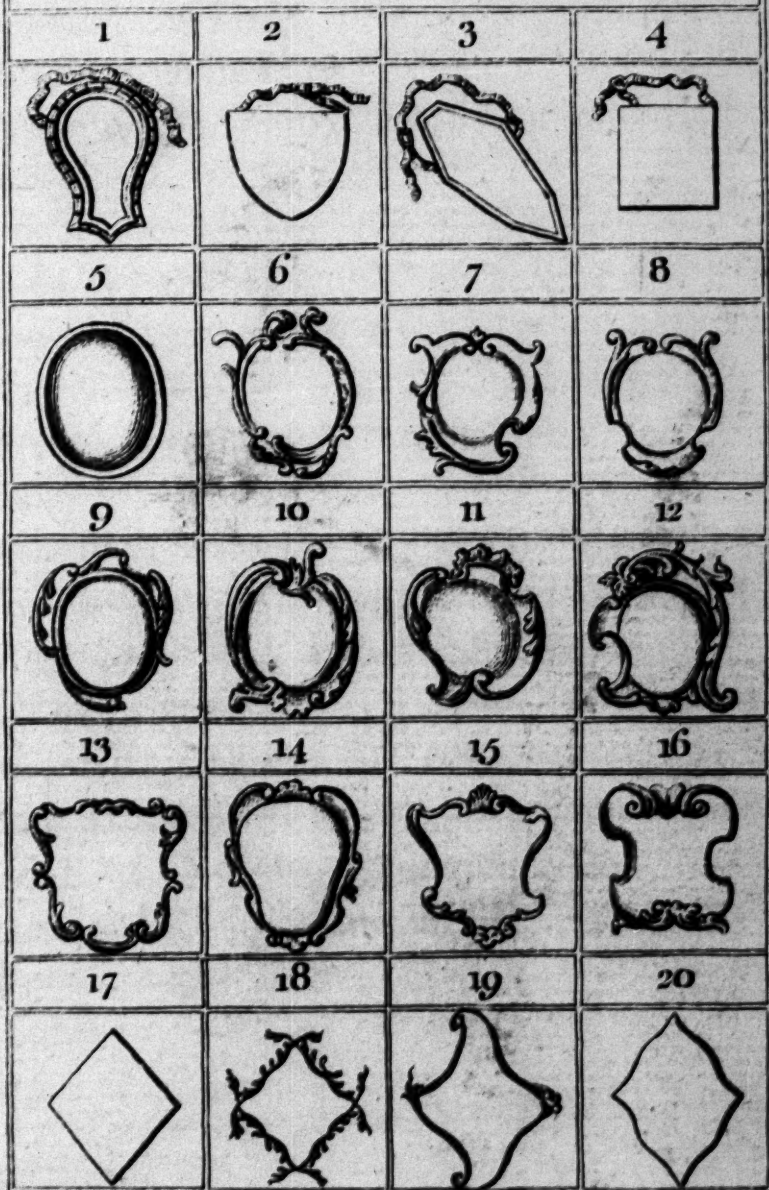
THE ESCUTCHEON or SHIELD signifies the *Field* or Ground whereon are represented the Charges or Figures that make up a Coat-of-arms; for these marks of distinction were put on Shields or Bucklers before they were placed on Banners, Standards, Flags, and Coat-Armour: and wherever they may be fixed, they are still on a Plane or Superficies whose form resembles a Shield.

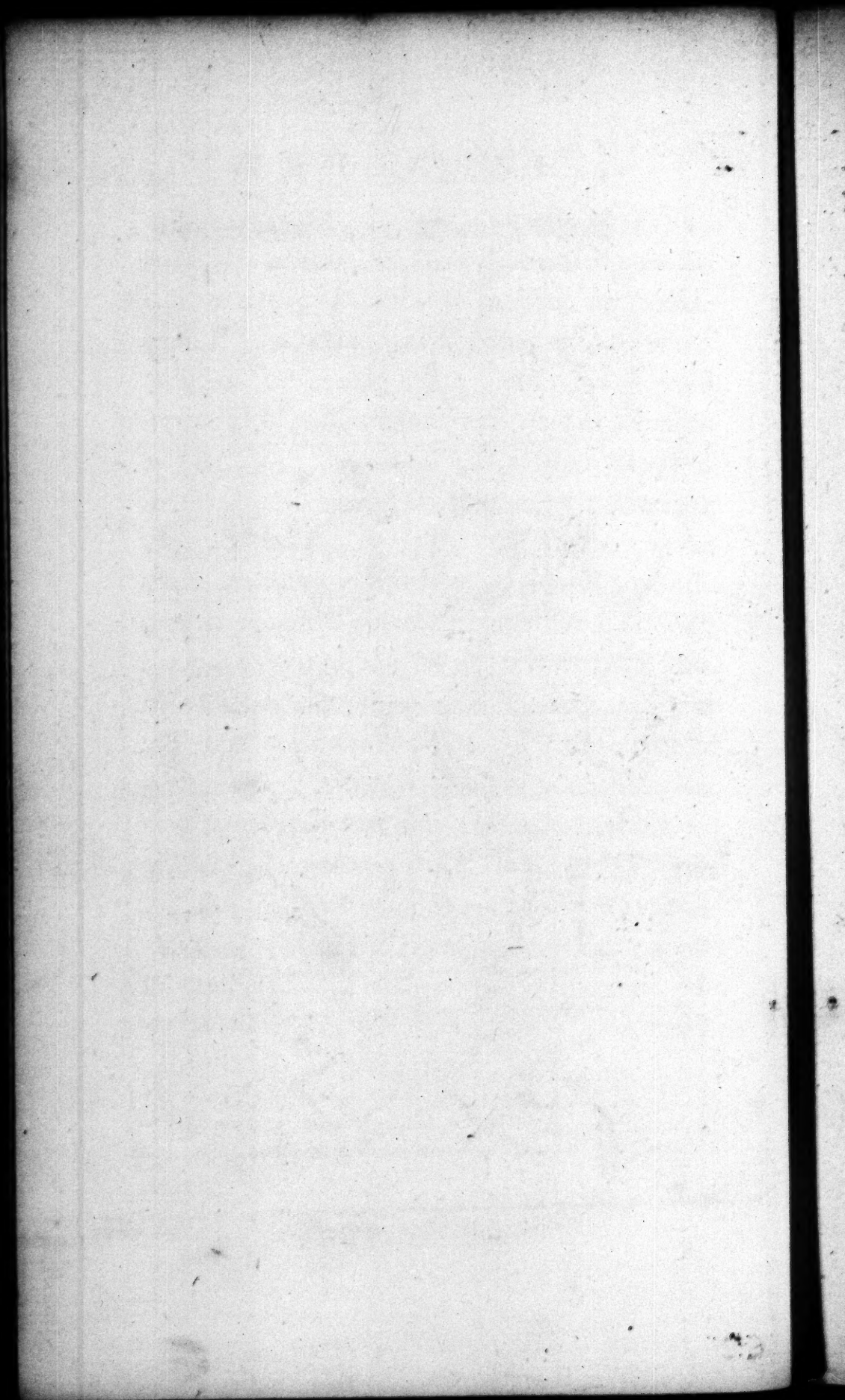
SHIELDS,

SHIELDS, in Heraldry called *Escutcheons*, or *Scutcheons*; from the Latin word *Scutum*, have been, and still are of different forms, according to different Times and Nations.

Amongst ancient Shields, I find, that some have been almost like a *Horse-shoe*, such as is represented by *Fig. 1*, in the *Plate of Escutcheons*; others triangular, somewhat rounded at the bottom, *see Fig. 2*. The people that inhabited *Mesopotamia*, now called *Diarbeck*, made use of this sort of shield, which, it is thought, they had of the Trojans. Sometimes the Shield was heptagonal, that is, had seven sides, *see Fig. 3*. The first of this shape is said to have been used by that valiant Triumvir *M. Antonius*, who is no less famous for his courage than his amorous intrigues with *Cleopatra* Queen of Egypt. That of *Knights Bannerets* was square*,

* There are some families in Europe, which still bear their Arms in shields of this form; as that of *Perez* in Spain, on account of one of the ancestors, recalling the scattered army, by putting up his handkerchief as a standard, and that of *de Coucy* in France, for having reassembled the army by raising the Banner.

PLATE I. OF ESCUTCHEONS.



like a Banner, *see Fig. 4.* These Knights belonged formerly to an ancient Military Order, an account of which is given in the Dictionary annexed to this Treatise. There have been some other kinds of ancient Shields, which, for brevity sake, I omit.

As to modern Escutcheons, those of the *Italians*, particularly of Ecclesiastics, are generally oval, *see Fig. 5.* The *English*, *French*, *Germans*, and other nations, have their Escutcheons formed different ways, according to the Carver's or Painter's fancy; *see the various Examples contained from Fig. 6, to Fig. 16, inclusively.* But the Escutcheon of *Maids*, *Widows*, and of such as are born Ladies, and are married to private Gentlemen, is, or ought to be, in the form of a Lozenge*. *See Fig. 17, 18, 19, 20; and Fig. 5. Plate XXIII.* Sir G. Mackenzie mentions one *Muriel*, Countess of Strathern, who carried her Arms in a Lo-

* This may have been originally a *fusil*, or *fusse*, as it is called in French; it is a figure longer than a lozenge, and signifies a *spindle*, which is a woman's instrument.

16 ELEMENTS

zenge, Ann. 1284, which shews how long we have been versant in Heraldry.

Armorists distinguish several parts or points in Escutcheons, in order to determine exactly the position of the Bearings they are charged with ; they are here denoted by the first nine letters of the Alphabet, ranged in the following manner :

THE SEVERAL POINTS OF THE ESCUTCHEON.

A — *the dexter Chief.*

B — *the precise middle Chief*

C — *the sinister Chief.*

D — *the honour point.*

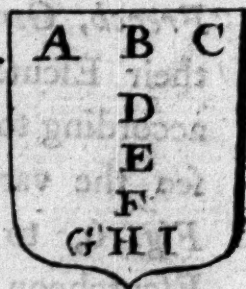
E — *the fess point.*

F — *the nombril point.*

G — *the dexter Base.*

H — *the precise middle Base.*

I — *the sinister Base.*



The knowledge of these points * is of great importance, and ought to be well ob-

* French Armorists differ a little in this case from the English; for in order to mark the divers points of the Shield, they range the same nine Letters in the following manner ;

served; for they are frequently occupied with several things of different kinds; and, by-the-bye, take notice, that the *Dexter-side* of the Escutcheon answers to the left-hand, and the *Sinister-side* to the right-hand of the person that looks on it.

ARTICLE II.

Of the TINCTURES.

NEXT to the Shield we are to consider the various Tinctures that are laid on it, and on the Figures with which it is charged.

By *Tinctures* is meant that variable hue of Arms which is common to both Shields and their Bearings. It is distributed into *Colours* and *Furs*.

manner; D B E in Chief, F A G in Fess, and H C I in Base; and the letters F and G are called the two Flanks, which are points the English do not observe. But either distribution appears still deficient to such as are fond of exactness and perspicuity, for six more distinct parts of the Escutcheon could admit of charges, *viz.*—The dexter Honour and the sinister Honour.—The dexter Fess and the sinister Fess.—The dexter Nombriil and the sinister Nombriil.

S E C T. I.

Of COLOURS.

THE word Colour, tho' it should only be said of the external dye wherewith any thing is coloured or stained, is also expressed in Heraldry by the names of several kinds of *Metals*, *Precious Stones*, and *Planets*; which have either some resemblance or affinity to it*. The two last have been introduced by some Armorists, in order to make a distinction in the blazoning of Coats-of-arms, betwixt the different degrees of Persons.

Therefore Arms are now blazoned by *Metals* and *Colours*, when they belong to *Gentlemen*, *Esquires*, *Knights*, and *Baronets*.

* Besides these two last fantastical ways of blazoning, there have been, according to Sir J. Ferne, page 167, twelve other sorts, no less ridiculous, such as, Blazoning by the *Days of the Week*, invented by *Fawchon*, principal Herald of England in the reign of K. Edward III. Blazoning by *Flowers*, invented by *Malorques*, a French Herald, in K. Charles VII's reign. Blazoning by the *Principal Parts of the Body*, invented by *Almaine*, a Dutch-man in K. Henry V's time, and so on of the others, which I omit for brevity sake.

They

They are blazoned by *Precious Stones*, when they are those of *Barons, Viscounts, Earls, Marquisses*, and *Dukes*.

And by *Planets*, when they belong to *Sovereign Princes, Kings*, and *Emperors*.

The Colours generally made use of in Heraldry are nine viz.

Colours		Names	Stones	Planets
Yellow	} which are called in Heraldry	<i>Or</i>	<i>Topaz</i>	<i>Sol</i>
White		<i>Argent</i>	<i>Pearl</i>	<i>Luna</i>
Red		<i>Gules</i>	<i>Ruby</i>	<i>Mars</i>
Blue		<i>Azure</i>	<i>Sappbire</i>	<i>Jupiter</i>
Green		<i>Vert</i>	<i>Emerald</i>	<i>Venus</i>
Purple		<i>Purpure</i>	<i>Ametbyst</i>	<i>Mercury</i>
Black		<i>Sable</i>	<i>Diamond</i>	<i>Saturn</i>
Orange*		<i>Tenne</i>	<i>Hyacinth</i>	<i>Dragon's Head</i>
Murrey		<i>Sanguine</i>	<i>Sardonyx</i>	<i>Dragon's Tail</i>

Most Armorists of all Nations are very prolix on the *Nature, Properties, Allusions*,

* These two last Tinctures are seldom to be met with in Coats-of-arms, being considered by some Heralds as *Stainant*, that is, used for marks of disgrace in the Bearers; yet there are examples of them to be found even in England. *Guillim* quotes two English families, which he calls *Hounzaker* and *Finers*, that have born *Tenne* a long time in their Arms, and the last belonged formerly to the Prince of Wales, therefore to reject them would be unreasonable.

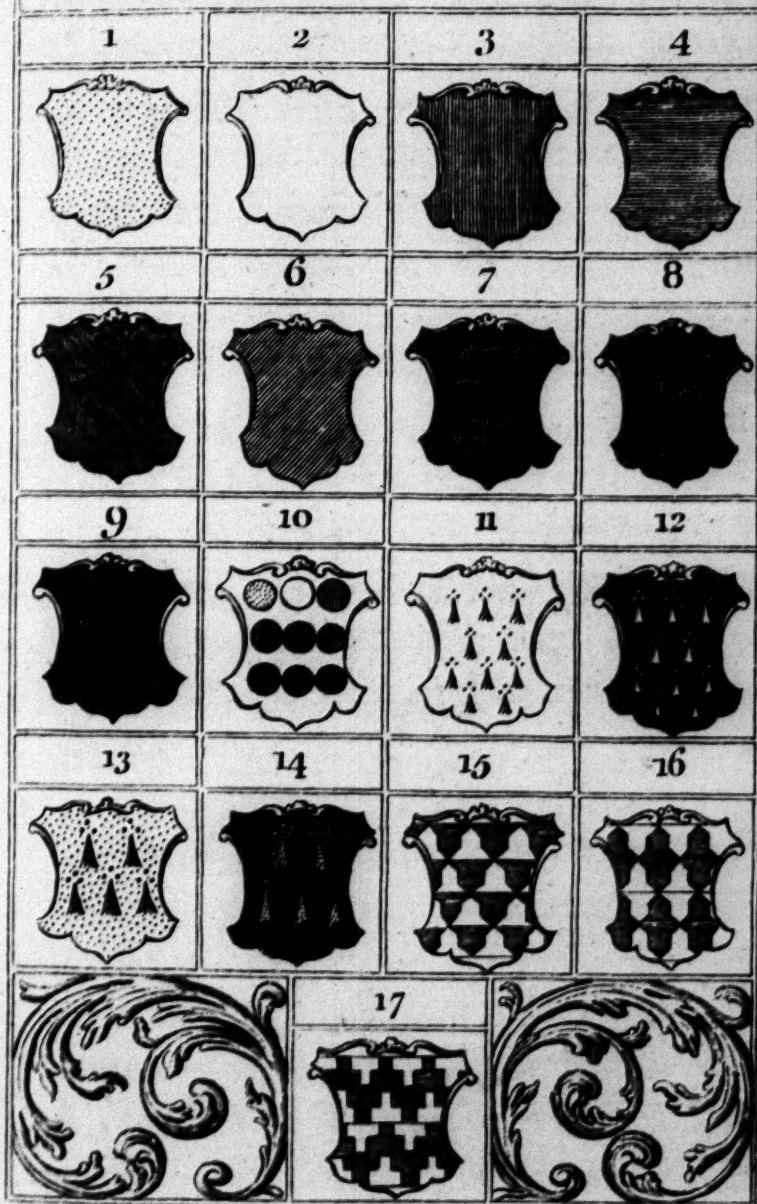
and mystical Significations of Heraldick Tinctures; and others dispute about the dignity and excellency of Colours, pretending that some are nobler than the others, allowing the pre-eminence to *Black*, because darkness was on the face of the Earth in the *Chaos*; and *White* the next, because God said *fiat lux*; but such enquiries and reasonings being foreign to my design, I shall take no notice of them, but proceed to shew how, when Tinctures are not laid down on Coats-of-arms, they are represented in Gravings and Cuts *.

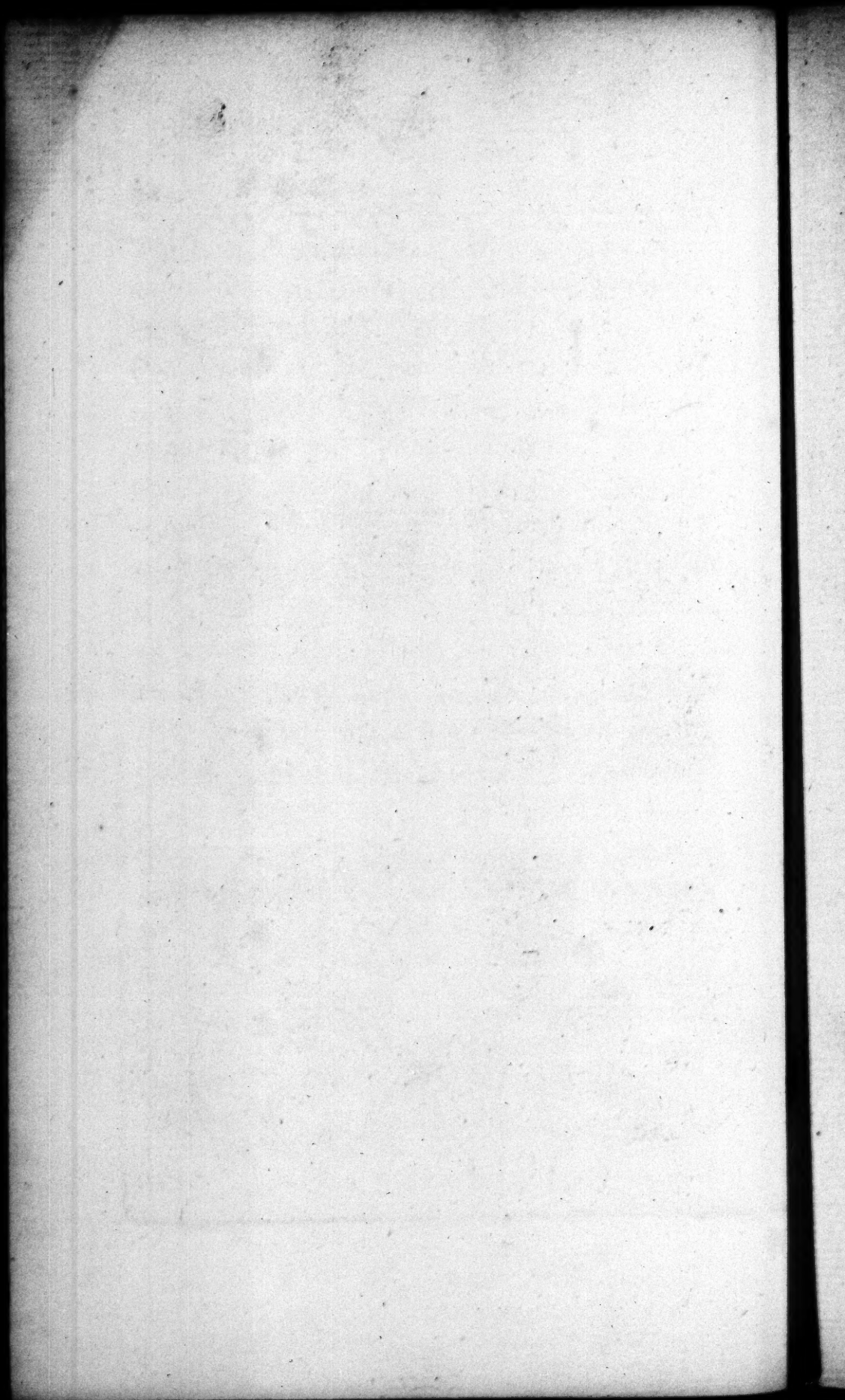
OR, which signifies *gold*, and in colour *yellow*, is expressed by points, pricks, or dots, as in *Figure 1. PLATE II. of the TINCTURES.* The Precious Stone to which it is compared is *Topaz*, and the Planet *Sol*.

* *Silvester Petra Sancta*, an Italian writer, whose treatise on Heraldry would be very profitable and instructive, was it not so full of odd, uncouth, and cramp Latin terms, is said to have been the ingenious contriver of distinguishing Tinctures in Gravings and Cuts.

ARGENT,

PLATE II. OF THE TINCTURES.





ARGENT, which signifies *Silver*, and in colour *white*, needs no mark, and therefore is left plain, as in *Fig. 2*. The precious Stone of this Tincture is *Pearl*, and the Planet *Luna*.

GULES, which signifies *red*, is expressed by perpendicular lines, drawn from the Chief to the Base of the Shield, as in *Fig. 3*. The Precious Stone is the *Ruby*, and its Planet *Mars*.

AZURE, signifies *blue*, and is marked by horizontal lines, that is, lines parallel to the Chief of the Shield, as in *Fig. 4*. Its Precious Stone is *Sapphire*, and the Planet *Jupiter*.

VERT, which signifies *green*, is represented by diagonal lines, drawn descending from the Dexter to the Sinister Side of the Shield, as in *Fig. 5*. Its Precious Stone is *Emerald*, and the Planet *Venus*.

PURPURE denotes the *purple colour*, and is expressed by diagonal lines drawn contrary to those for *Vert*, that is, from the Sinister to the Dexter Side of the Shield, as in

Fig. 6. The Precious Stone is the *Amethest*, and the Planet *Mercury*.

SABLE, which signifies *black*, is expressed by both horizontal and perpendicular lines crossing each other, as in *Fig. 7.* The Precious Stone is the *Diamond*, and the Planet *Saturn*.

TENNE, which is the tawny or *Orange colour*, is marked by diagonal lines drawn from the Dexter to the Sinister Side of the Shield, traversed by perpendicular lines from the Chief, as in *Fig. 8.* The Precious Stone is the *Hyacinth*, and instead of a Planet the *Dragon's head*.

SANGUINE, which is the darkly red or *Murrey colour*, is represented by lines crossing each other diagonally on both sides, from Dexter to Sinister, and from Sinister to Dexter, as in *Fig. 9.* The Precious Stone to this colour is the *Sardonyx*, and instead of a Planet, the *Dragon's tail* is appropriated to it, which, in its workings and movings, keeps a constant course in the Zodiack as Planets do.

Besides

Besides these Tinctures, there are nine *Roundelets* or Balls used in Armory, the names of which are sufficient in Blazoning, to denote their colour, without expressing the same. They are represented in *Fig. 10.* and are named as follows * :

<i>Besants</i>	} which are of {	<i>Or</i>
<i>Plates</i>		<i>Argent</i>
<i>Tourteaux</i>		<i>Gules</i>
<i>Hurts</i>		<i>Azure</i>
<i>Pomeis</i>		<i>Vert</i>
<i>Golpes</i>		<i>Purple</i>
<i>Pellets</i>		<i>Sable</i>
<i>Oranges</i>		<i>Tenne</i>
<i>Guzes</i>		<i>Sanguine</i>

The first instance of colours being thus represented that I have met with is in a print of the *bloody Warrant* for the execution of *K. Charles I.* in which the Tinctures of the Arms in several of the seals are expressed by such different strokes of the graver, as are now-a-days used to signify the same colours. All the publications of English Heralds and

* The French, and all nations, except the English, do not admit such a multiplicity of terms, but call them every one *Tourteaux de &c.* mentioning the Tincture they are of.

Antiquarians, before that period, having in their Cuts, the tinctures of the Arms denoted by initial letters only; as may be seen in the works of *Upton, Leigh, Cambden, Dugdale, Mills, &c.*

S E C T. II.

OF FURS.

FURS represent the hairy Skin of certain Beasts * prepared for the doublings or linings of Robes and garments of State;

The two little Creatures, from which the different kinds of Furs used in Heraldry take their names, are the *Ermine* and the *Vair*. The first is an amphibious beast somewhat like a *Weefel*, whose skin being extremely white and soft, makes a very rich Fur. *Pliny* says, it is the skin of a sort of *Armenian Rat*, called in Latin *Mus Ponticus*, that is, a Rat of *Pontus*, in *Asia Minor*, though I think *Mus Armenius* a properer expression. The Furriers spot its skin with small black tufts, taken either out of the tail of that animal, or of a Cat's skin.

The *Vair* is a little creature called by the Latins *Varus*; some say it is a kind of a *Pole-Cat*, found in the East or in Africa, whose skin is white under the belly, and bluish grey on the back; and when the head and feet of that Beast are taken from its skin, it resembles much the figure of *Vair* used in Heraldry: but Sir *John Ferne* derives the name of this Tincture from the French word *varié*, on account of the change which it consists of.

and

and therefore are used in Heraldry, not only for the linings of the Mantles, and other ornaments of the Shield, but also in the Coat-armours themselves. Their different kinds are comprised under the nine following names, viz.

<i>White,</i>	<i>Pean,</i>
<i>Ermine,</i>	<i>Vair,</i>
<i>Ermines,</i>	<i>Counter-vair,</i>
<i>Erminois,</i>	and
<i>Ermynites,</i>	<i>Potent-counter-potent.</i>

WHITE, the natural colour of a little beast called *Ermine*, or, according to some Authors, *Lituit*, or *Luten*, is only to be termed so, when it is used for the doubling of Mantles; for as to the Field, or in the composition of Arms, it must be named *Argent*.

ERMINE *, is a Field *Argent*, with small points or spots *Sable*, in the form of little

* Sir G. Mackenzie relates a singular account of this Fur being first introduced into Armory, "The first user of this
" *Furr* in Arms was *Brutus*, the son of *Silvius*, who having
" by accident killed his father, lest that unhappie ground,
" and

Triangles, which in Heraldry are generally called *Powdering*. See Fig. 11.

ERMINES, is a Field *Sable*, with the *Powdering Argent*; as in Fig. 12.

ERMINOIS, is when the Field is *Or*, and the *Powdering Sable*; as in Fig. 13.

PEAN, is when the Field is *Sable*, and the *Powdering Or*; as in Fig. 14.

Ermymites, is the same as *Ermine*, only it has a red hair on each side the black.

Vair, is of *Argent* and *Azure*, or else *Azure* and *Argent*, but where the matter is doubtful the metal is to have the pre-eminence. It is represented in Heraldry by the figures of little bells reversed, ranged in a line, in such a manner that the *Base-argent* is opposite to the *Base-azure*. See Fig. 15.

But it is to be observed, that if your *Vair* is of different Tinctures, and not jointly of *Argent* and *Azure*, that variation

“ and travelling in *Bretaigne* in *France*, fell asleep, and
 “ when he awoke he found this little beast upon his shield,
 “ and from that time wore a shield *Ermine*.” See his *Science of Heraldry*, chap. v.

must

must be expressed in Blazoning, and you must say *Vairy*, *Or* and *Gules*, or whatever Tincture it is of.

Counter-vair, is when Bells or Cups of the same Tincture are placed Base against Base, and Point against Point, as in *Fig. 16*.

Potent-counter-potent, anciently called *Vairy-cuppy*, is when the Field is filled with *Crutches* or *Potents* * counter placed. See *Fig. 17*.

By the Definitions of these various Tinctures, it plainly appears, how precise and careful a person ought to be in the Blazoning of them, when so small a difference as the colour of one hair shall make a Coat another thing.

It may not be improper to observe, that the use of these Tinctures took its rise from the several colours used by warriors, whilst they were in the army, which *S. Petra*

* *Potent* is a obsolete word, which signifies a *Crutch*, as it appears in *Chaucer's* description of old age.

So old she was that she ne went

A foot, but it were by potent.

Sancta proves by many citations. And because it was the custom to embroider gold and silver on silk, or silk on cloath of gold and silver, the Heralds did therefore appoint that in imitation of the clothes so embroidered; colour should never be used upon colour, nor metal upon metal,

ARTICLE III.

Of the Lines used in the Parting of Fields.

ESCUTCHEONS are either of one Tincture or more than one: those that are of one only, that is, when some *Metal*, *Colour*, or *Fur*, is spread all over the Surface or *Field*, such a Tincture is said to be predominant. But in such as have on them more than one, as most have, the Field is divided by Lines, which, according to their divers forms, receive various names.

Lines may be either *Straight* or *Crooked*. Straight Lines are carried evenly thro' the Escutcheon, and are of four different kinds,
distingu-

distinguished by the four following Names and Figures, *viz.*

A Perpendicular Line



An Horizontal Line



A Diagonal Line *dexter*



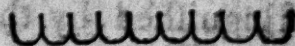
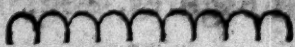
A Diagonal Line *sinister*



Crooked Lines are those which are carried unevenly thro' the Escutcheon with rising and falling. *French* Armorists reckon eleven different sorts of them; *Guillim* admits of seven only, but I find that there are ten distinct kinds*, the Figures and names of which are as follows:

* The other reckoned by French Heralds, is called the *Denticulated*, which resembles very much the *Imbattled*. The *Grafted*, of which there is an example in the Royal Achievement, *Fig. 7. Plate XXI.* containing a *Horse current argent*, and the *Dove-tail*, bor'n in *Fig. 9. Plate vi.* are seldom to be met with in Arms. The sixth, the ninth, and tenth are those which *Guillim* has not mentioned.

1. The

1. The *Engrailed*2. The *Invected*3. The *Wavy*4. The *Imbattled*5. The *Nebule*6. The *Raguly*7. The *Indented*8. The *Dancette*9. The *Dove-sail*10. The *Grafted*

The *Indented* and *Dancette* seem to be both one as to their form, but differ much in quality, as the one is much wider and deeper than the other, and its teeth never exceed three, whereas the number of the *Indented* is not limited.

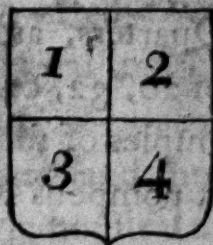
The principal reason why Lines are thus used in Heraldry, is to difference Bearings which would be otherwise the same; for an Escutcheon charged with a *Chief engrailed* differs from one charged with a *Chief wavy*, as much as if the one bore a Cross and the other a Saltier.

As

As the fore-mentioned lines serve to divide the Field, it must be observed, that if the division consists of two equal parts made by the Perpendicular-line, it is called *parted per pale*; by the Horizontal-line *parted per fess*; by the Diagonal-dexter, *parted per bend*; by the Diagonal-finister, *parted per bend-finister*; examples of which I shall give in the sequel of this Treatise.

If a Field is divided into four equal parts by any of these lines, it is said to be *Quartered*, which may be done two ways, *viz.*

Quartered * or *parted per Cross*, which is made by a perpendicular and horizontal line, which crossing each other at the center of the Field, divide it into four equal parts called *Quarters*; as in this 1st Figure.

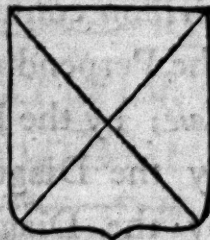


* This term is oftener made use of to denote a Field parted per Cross, than when it is *parted per Saltier*, which expression I also think preferable to describe Fig. 2. but several writers of repute having used them indiscriminately is my reason for admitting of both.

Quar-

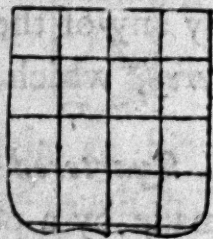
Quartered or parted per Saltier, which is made by two diagonal lines, Dexter and Sinister, that cross one another in the center of the Field, and likewise divide it into four equal parts, as *Fig. 2.*

2



The Escutcheon is sometimes divided into a greater number of parts, in order to place in it the Arms of the several Families to which one is allied; and in this case it is called a *Genealogical Achievement*. These divisions may consist of 6, 8, 12, and 16, Quarters, as in *Fig. 3.* and even sometimes of 20, 32, 64 and upwards; there being examples of such divisions frequently exhibited at pompous Funerals*; Sir George Booth, the

3



* An extraordinary instance of this kind was lately exhibited at the pompous Funeral of the late worthy Viscountess Townshend, whose corps was brought from Dublin-castle in Ireland, to Rainham-Hall in Norfolk, one of the principal tenants on horse-back, carrying before the Hearse a Genealogical Banner, containing the Quarterings of his Lordship's and Ladyship's family, to the amount of upwards of *One hundred and sixty Coats.*

present

présent Rector of the valuable Living of Ashton under-Line, bears six distinct Coats-of-arms in his Shield, viz. those for *Booth, Barton, Venables, Mountfort, Ashton, Egerton*; and has besides a right to thirty-seven other Coats: but Sir *William Dugdale* * very justly objects to so many Arms being clustered together in one Shield or Banner, on account of the difficulty of discerning and knowing asunder one Coat-of-arms from another.

ARTICLE IV.

Of the Differences of COATS-OF-ARMS.

ARMORISTS have invented divers differences, or characterical marks, whereby Bearers of the same Coat-of-arms are distinguished each from others, and their nearness to the principle Bearer demonstrated. According to *J. Guillim* these differences are to be considered, either as *Ancient* or *Modern*.

* See his ancient usage of Bearing Arms, page 12.

S E C T. I.

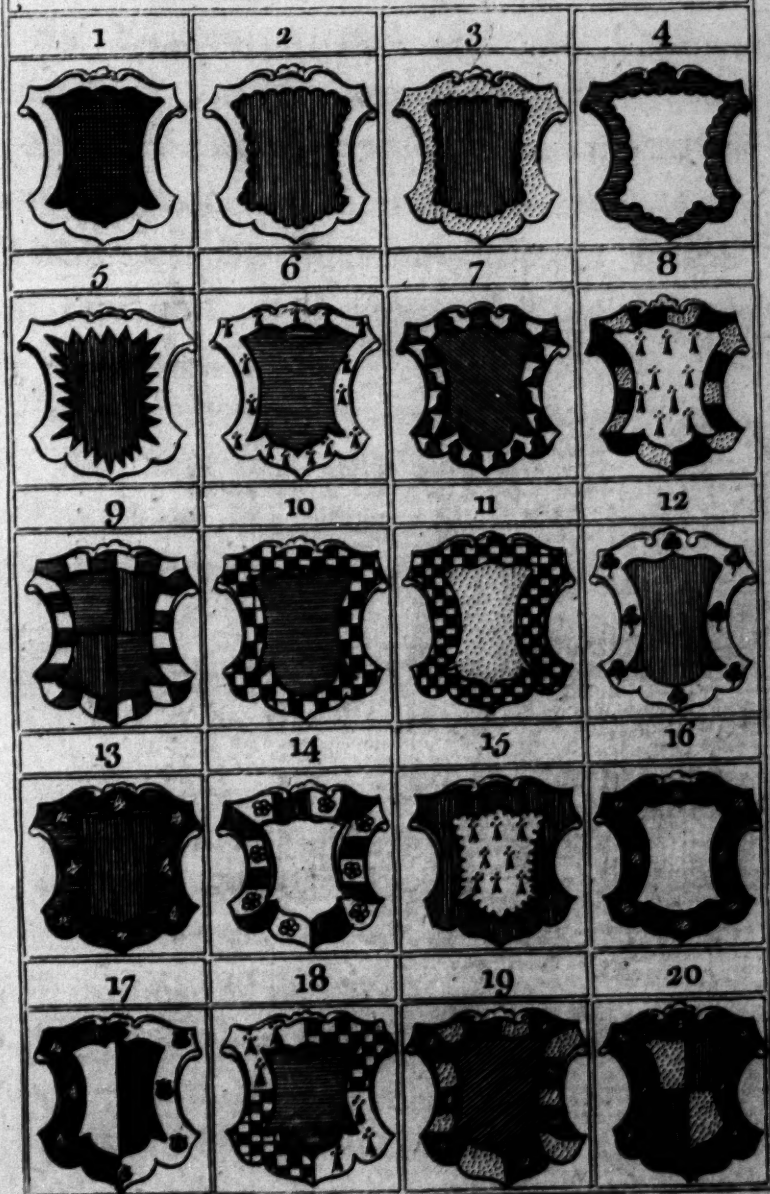
Of ANCIENT DIFFERENCES.

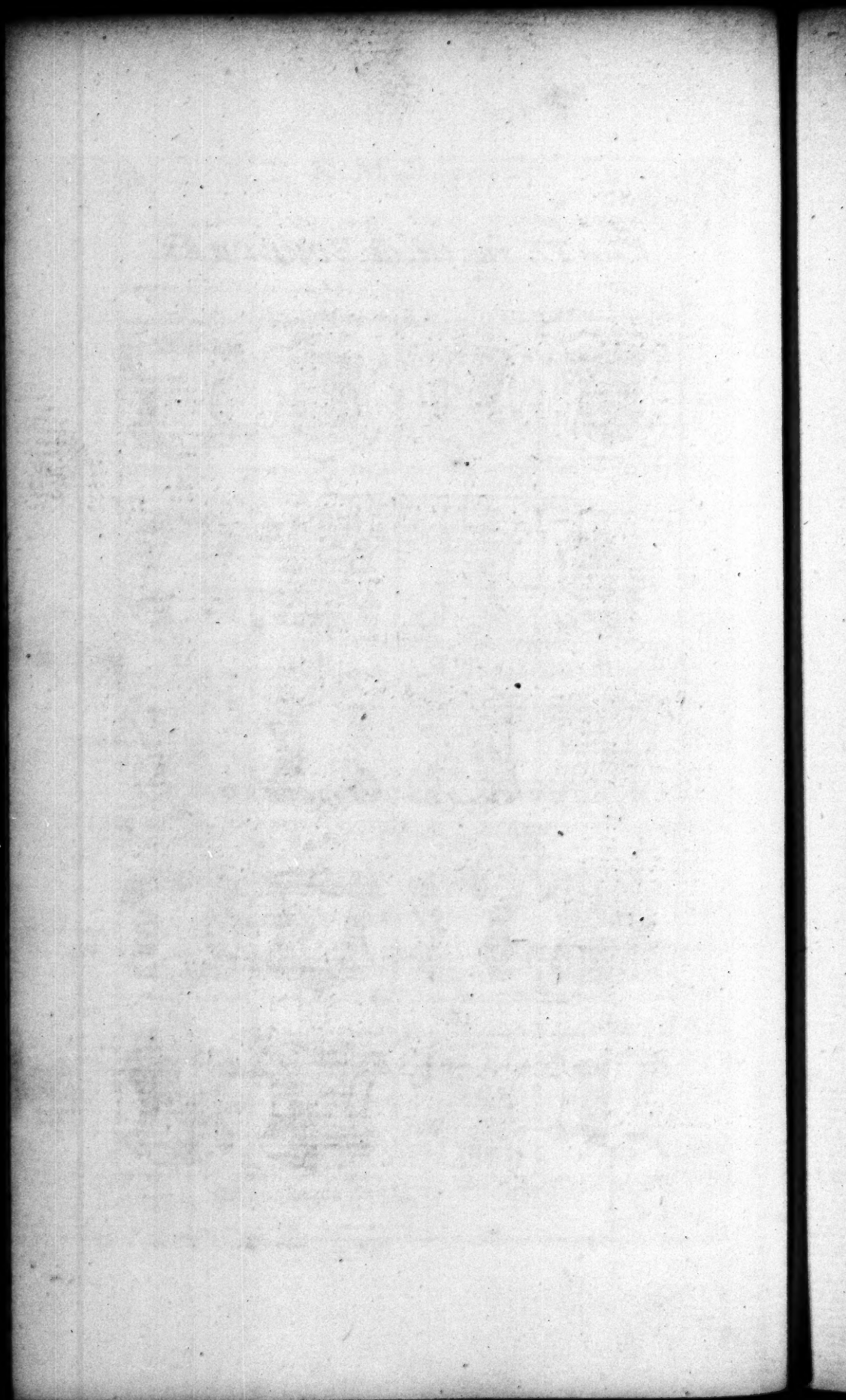
THOSE he calls Ancient Differences consist in *Bordures* *, which is a Bearing that goes all round, and parallel to the boundary of the Escutcheon, in form of a hem, and always contains a fifth part of the Field in breadth. *Bordures* were used in ancient Times for the distinguishing not only of one Nation or Tribe from another, but also to note a diversity between particular persons, descended of one Family, and from the same Parents. This distinction, however, was not expressly signified by unvariable marks; nor were *Bordures* always appropriated to denote the different degrees of Consanguinity; for, as Sir Henry Spelman observes in his *Aspilogia*, p. 140. ancient Heralds being fond of perspicuous dif-

* *Bordures* are still introduced into English Coats-of-arms, but for particular reasons, which Heralds can best explain. They are by the French frequently taken for a principal figure, and numbered among the rest of the Ordinaries.

ferences,

PLATE THE III. OF BORDURES.





ferences, often inverted the Paternal Tincture, or sometimes inserted another charge in the Escutcheon, such as *Bends*, *Crosets*, *Cantons*, or the like, which irregularity has, I suppose, induced modern Armorists to invent and make use of others.

There are *Bordures* of different Forms and Tinctures, as it appears by the following Examples.

EXAMPLES.

Of BORDURES born with ARMS.

THE first is *Diamond, a Bordure Pearl*, bor'n by the Rt. Hon. *Sackville Tuf-ton*, Earl of *THANET*, &c.—When a *Bordure* is plain, you are not to mention it, as it is always understood so in Heraldry, tho' it be not expressed; but if it has any other form you are to signify it.

The second is *Ruby, a Bordure engrailed Pearl*,—bor'n by the Right Hon. *Charles Gray*, Lord *GRAY*.—This is called engrailed from the French word *engrélé*, which sig-

nifies a thing the hail has fallen upon and broken off the edges, leaving it with little semi-circles struck out of it.

The third is *Ruby*, a *Bordure engrailed Topaz*; bor'n by the Rt. Hon. George Talbot, Earl of SHREWSBURY, &c.—You must observe, that in a *Bordure* or *Ordinary* formed of these lines, the points are represented on all sides towards the Field, and the semi-circles turned towards the *Bordure* or *Ordinary*, which cannot be discerned in page 23.

The fourth is *Argent*, a *Bordure invected Azure*.—This is quite contrary to the last, for as the other turns its points from the *Bordure* into the Field, so contrarywise this does, by the inversion of the points from the Field into the *Bordure*. Such a charge, or any other formed of these lines, is seldom to be met with in English Coats-of-arms.

The fifth is *Gules*, a *Bordure indented Argent*.—The word *indented* requires very little explanation, the signification being obvious to all persons, from its figure, which is composed of tracts resembling teeth, called in Latin *Dentes*.

The

The sixth is *Azure, a Bordure Ermine.*

The seventh is *Vert, a Bordure Vair.*

The eighth is *Ermine, a Bordure com-pony, or gobony, Or and Sable.*—This is so termed from its being composed of small and equal pieces. *J. Guillim* calls this bordure *Gobonated*, which implies the same meaning; but the word being obsolete, is not used by modern Herald.

The ninth is *Quarterly Sapphire and Ruby, a Bordure com-pony Pearl and Sapphire;* bor'n by his Grace *Henry Somerset, Duke of BEAUFORT, &c.*

The tenth is *Azure, a Bordure counter-com-pony Argent and Gules.*—Observe that the Counter-com-pony does always consist of two tracts, and no more.

The eleventh is *Or, a Bordure checky Argent and Sable.*—This has a great resemblance with the last Bordure, having only one tract more; therefore you must take care before you blazon, to number them, or else you may easily err in taking the one for the other.

The twelfth is *Gules, a Bordure Argent charged with Verdoy of Trefoils, or eight Trefoils slipped proper, that is, Vert.*—All nations use few terms in blazoning Bordures, but English armorists, in order, I suppose, to raise the dignity of this science, have perplexed it, by introducing into it several mystical names, among which may be reckoned the following ones, *viz.* they call a Bordure, if charged with eight plants, Fruits, Flowers, or Leaves, *Verdoy* of such Vegetables; or *Enaluron* of such Birds; *Enurny* of Beasts; *Perflew* of Furs; and *Entoyre* of inanimate things of what kind soever.

The thirteenth is *Ruby, on a Bordure Sapphire, eight Stars Topaz*; bor'n by the Right Hon. James Lindsay, Earl of BALCARAS, &c. in Scotland.

The fourteenth is *Pearl, a Bordure compony Pearl and Ruby, the first charged with Verdoy of Roses of the second, barbed and seeded proper.*—This Bordure is bor'n by his
Grace

Grace *Charles Lenox*, Duke of RICHMOND, &c.

The fifteenth is *Ermine*, within a *Bordure engrailed Ruby*; the Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *Henry-Benedict Barnewall*, Viscount KINGSLAND, &c. of Ireland.—This ancient and noble family is of French extraction, and allied to the Dukes of *Little-Bretagne*, where the name continues still in great repute.

The sixteenth is *Pearl*, a *Bordure Diamond charged with eight Besants*; bor'n by the Right Hon. ——— *Cole*, Lord RANELAGH, of Ireland.

The seventeenth is *Party per pale Pearl and Ruby*, a *Bordure charged with eight Escalops of the same counterchanged*; the Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *William Maule*, Earl of PANMURE, &c. of Ireland. This very ancient family are originally French, and derive their surname from the town and lordship of *Maule* in Normandy, where the same Arms are still to be seen in the parish church.

The eighteenth is *Azure*, a *Bordure quarterly*, the first and third *Ermine*, the second and fourth counter-compony *Argent* and *Azure*.

The nineteenth is *Purpure*, a *Bordure compony Or* and *Gules*, the last charged with *Besants*.

The twentieth is *Quarterly Or* and *Gules*, within a *Bordure Vert*, charged with eight *Escalops Or*.

I will conclude this Section with observing that a *Bordure* is never of *Metal* upon *Metal*, and seldom of *Colour* upon *Colour* but rather of the *Tincture* which the principal Bearing or Charge is of. Thus Sir—*Dalziel* of *Glenay*, whose predecessor was a younger brother of the noble family of *Carnwath* has, within a *Bordure Argent*, the Paternal coat of the ancient name of *Dalziel*, viz. *Sable*, a *Hanged man* with his arms extended, *Argent*; formerly they carried him hanging on a gallows. This bearing, though so very singular for a coat-of-arms was given as a reward to one of the

Ancestors

Ancestors of the late *Robert Dalziel*, Earl of Carnwath *, to perpetuate the memory of a brave and hazardous exploit performed in taking down from a gallows the body of a favourite and near relation of King *Kenneth II.* hung up by the *Picts*, which story is thus related by *Alexander Nisbet*, “ The
 “ King being exceedingly grieved that the
 “ body of his minion and kingsman should
 “ be so disgracefully treated, he proffered
 “ a great reward to any of his subjects who
 “ would adventure to rescue his *corps* from
 “ the disgrace his cruel enemies had unjust-
 “ ly put upon them, but when none would
 “ undertake this hazardous enterprize, at
 “ last a valourous gentleman came and said
 “ to the King; *Dalziel*, which signifies *I*
 “ *dare*, and he did actually perform that

* The Right Hon. *Robert Dalziel*, Earl of Carnwath, being concerned in the rebellion of 1715, was, in January following, brought prisoner to London from *Preston*, in Lancashire, and was with six other Lords condemned for high-treason, but had both life and estate remitted to him, and died in 1737. He left a son named *Robert*, by his second wife, daughter of *Alexander Urquhart*, Esq; who would have succeeded were it not for the attainder.

“ noble

" noble exploit to the King's satisfaction and
" his own immortal honour, and in memo-
" ry of it, got the aforesaid remarkable bear-
" ing, and afterwards his posterity took the
" word *Dalziel* for their *surname*, and the
" interpretation of it *I dare*, continues even
" to this day to be the *motto* of that noble
" family." We can have no better proof
of the truth of this tradition, than this,
that the heads of this ancient family have,
for many ages, carefully retained this bear-
ing without any alteration or addition.

S E C T.

S E C T. II.

Of MODERN DIFFERENCES.

THE modern differences, which serve not only for the distinguishing of sons issued out of one family, but also to denote the difference and subordinate degrees in each house, from the original ancestors, are nine, viz.

For the heir
or 1st son, the LABEL



2d son, the CRESCENT



3d son, the MULLET



4th son, the MARTLET



5th son, the ANNULET



6th son, the FLOWER-DE-LUCE



7th son, the ROSE



8th son, the CROSS-MOLINE



9th son, the Double QUATER-FOIL



By these differences the six sons of *Thomas Beauchamp*, the XVth Earl of Warwick, who died in the 34th year of King Edward III. are distinguished in an old window of the church of *St. Mary*, at Warwick; so that, although they are called *modern* differences, their usuage is ancient.

It must be observed, that of all the fore-mentioned marks of distinction, none but the *Label* is affixed on the Coats-of-arms belonging to any of the Royal family *, which the introducers of this peculiarity have, however, thought proper to difference by additional pendants and distinct charges on them.

As to the distinction to be made in the Arms of the Offsprings belonging to each of the above-mentioned Brothers, it is clearly

* This is, I find, a very ancient practice, for *J. Yorke*, quotes several instances of it, viz. in p. 100. that of *Edmund*, surnamed *Langley*, he bore *Quarterly France and England, on a Label of three points Argent, three Torteauxes*; and in page 70. the Arms of *Thomas*, Duke of *Clarence*, the second son of *K. Henry IV.* are thus blazoned; *France and England quartered, on a Label of three points Ermine, three Cantons gules.*

expressed

PLATE IV. THE TABLE OF HOUSES, &c.

	1	2	3	4	5	6, &c.
1						
2						
3						
4						
5						
6, &c.						
	1	2	3	4	5	

expressed by figures on the top and margin of the Table contained in Pl. iv. for instance:

The Heir or first Son of the second house, beareth a *Crescent* charged with a *Label* during his father's life only. The second Son of the second house, a *Crescent* charged with another *Crescent*. The third Son of the second house, a *Crescent* charged with a *Mullet*. The fourth Son of the second house, a *Crescent* charged with a *Martlet*. The fifth Son of the second house, a *Crescent* charged with an *Annulet*. The sixth Son of the second house, a *Crescent* charged with a *Flower-de-luce*, and so on of the other sons, taking care to have them of a different Tincture.

In what part of the Escutcheon these differences should be bor'n is not certain, for *Guillim*, *Morgan*, and others give us many different examples of their position; the *Honour-point* would be, in my opinion, the properest place, if the Arms would admit of it, but that is not always the case, as that part may be charged with some figure in
the

the Paternal coat, which cannot, with propriety, receive the difference. To avoid this difficulty, it were to be wished, that the Differences should be appended to the Base without the Escutcheon, and by that means neither would the shield be encumbered, nor should we mistake the Charge for the Difference, and *vice versa*; for there are instances where these are bor'n as perfect Coats-of-arms, as the examples subjoined to the Table of Houses sufficiently shew it, which are to be blazoned thus:

The first is *Azure, a Label argent*.—When such a Label is bor'n, as a Difference, the pendants, according to G. Leigh, signify that he is but the third person. The Dexter pendant referring to his father; the Sinister to his mother, and the middle one to himself.

The second is *Argent, a Label of five points azure*; bor'n by the name of HENTINGTON. If a Label has more or less than three pendants or points, they are to be expressed as in the foregoing example.

The

The third is *Azure, a Crescent argent*, bor'n by the name of *LUCY*.—The reason *G. Leigh* assigns, for the second son's having a *Crescent* for a *Difference*, is to show that he should increase the family by adding to it *Riches and Reputation*.

The fourth is *Argent, a Mullet Sable, on a Chief Azure, a Fleur-de-lis Or*; bor'n by the name of *ROGERS*, in *Gloucestershire*.—A *Mullet* or *spur* was appointed for the third son's *Difference*, as the last mentioned author says, to shew that he should follow *Chivalry*,

The fifth is *Sapphire, a Fleur-de-lis Pearl*, bor'n by the *Right Hon. Henry Digby*, *Baron DIGBY*, of *Geashil*, in *King's county, Ireland*.

Sisters, except of the *Blood Royal*, have no other mark of *Difference* in their coats-of-arms, but the form of the *Escutcheon*, as I have observed before, p. 15. therefore are permitted to bear the *Arms* of their *Father*, even as the *eldest Son* does after his *Father's* decease. The reason of which

is

is by *Guillim* said to be, that when they are married, they lose their surname, and receive that of their husbands.

Next to these Diminutions *G. Leigh, J. Guillim*, and after them *Dr. Harris*, in his *Lexicon Technicum*, set forth at large divers Figures, which they pretend were formerly added to the Coats of such as were to be punished and branded for Cowardice, Fornication, Slander, Adultery, Treason, or Murder, for which they give them the name of *Abatements of Honour*; but as they produce but one instance of such whimsical bearings, I have not inserted them in this treatise *. Besides, Arms being *Marks of Honour*, they cannot admit of any note of Infamy; nor would any body now-a-days bear them, if they were so branded. 'Tis true, a man may be degraded for divers

* However, *Skelden's* Treatise, on titles of honour, affords two instances of English degradations, taken from an ancient author, which the curious may consult. In *Favin's Théâtre de l'honneur* is particularly described the ceremony of degradation among the French, the solemnity of which sufficiently denotes their high idea of nobility.

crimes, particularly High Treason ; but in such cases, the Escutcheon is reserved, trod upon, and torn in pieces, to denote a total extinction and suppression of the honour and dignity of the person to whom it belonged.

CHAP. IV.

Of the CHARGES.

ARMORISTS call a Charge whatsoever is contained in the Field, whether it occupy the whole, or only a part thereof. All Charges are distinguished by the names of *Honourable ordinaries*, *Proper ordinaries*, and *Common charges*.

Honourable Ordinaries, the principal Charges in Heraldry, are made of lines only, which, according to their disposition and form, receive different names.

Proper Ordinaries are ancient heraldic figures, frequently used in Coats-of-arms, and which are distinguished by terms appropriated to each of them.

Common Charges are composed of natural, artificial, and even chymical things, such as Planets, Creatures, Vegetables, Instruments, &c. And, as in the treating of these, there will be required a great variety of Examples, I shall bestow a whole Chapter upon them in its proper place.

ARTICLE

ARTICLE I.

Of Honourable Ordinaries.

THE most judicious Armorists admit only nine honourable Ordinaries *, viz.

The CHIEF

The PALE

The BEND

The BEND *sinister*

The FESS

The BAR

The CHEVRON

The CROSS

and

The SALTIER

Of these, but six have Diminutives, which are called as follows : that of the CHIEF is a *Fillet*. The PALE has a *Pallet* and *Endorse*. The BEND a *Bendlet*, *Cost*, and

* Several authors that have treated of Heraldry have made long and tedious inquiries into the origin and resemblance of Honourable Ordinaries. Thus the author of *La Science héraldique* says, that Honourable Ordinaries being laid all together on the Coat-armour, which represents a man's body, they would cover it entirely. That the *Chief* represents the Helmet which covers his head; the *Pale* represents his Lance or Spear; the *Bend* his long Belt; the *Fess* his Scarf; the *Chevron* his Boots and Spurs; the *Cross* and *Saltier* his Sword. Others will have it, that from the variegated habits of *Justers* all heraldic Figures were taken: but these, and the like conjectures, are not to be depended upon.

Riband. The BEND-SINISTER has the *Scarpe* and *Bâton*. The BAR the *Closet* and *Barulet*. The CHEVRON a *Chevronel* and *Couple-close*: all which shall be treated of in order.

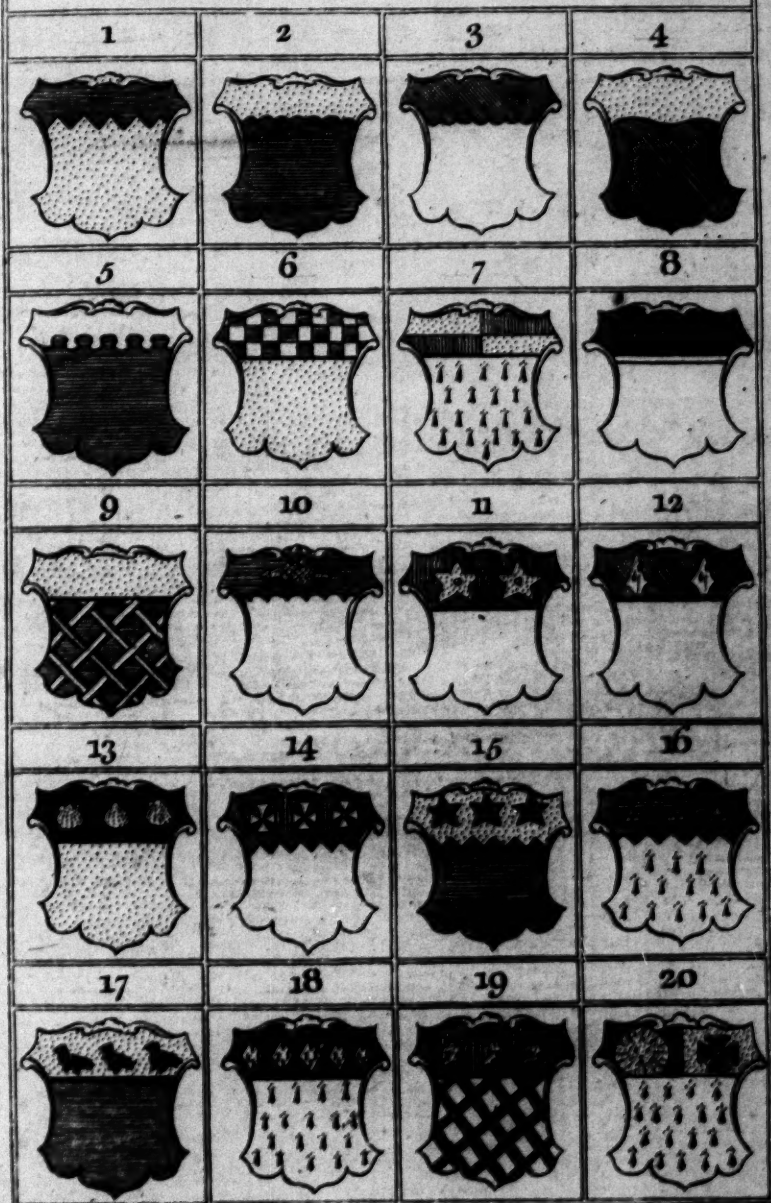
SECT. I.

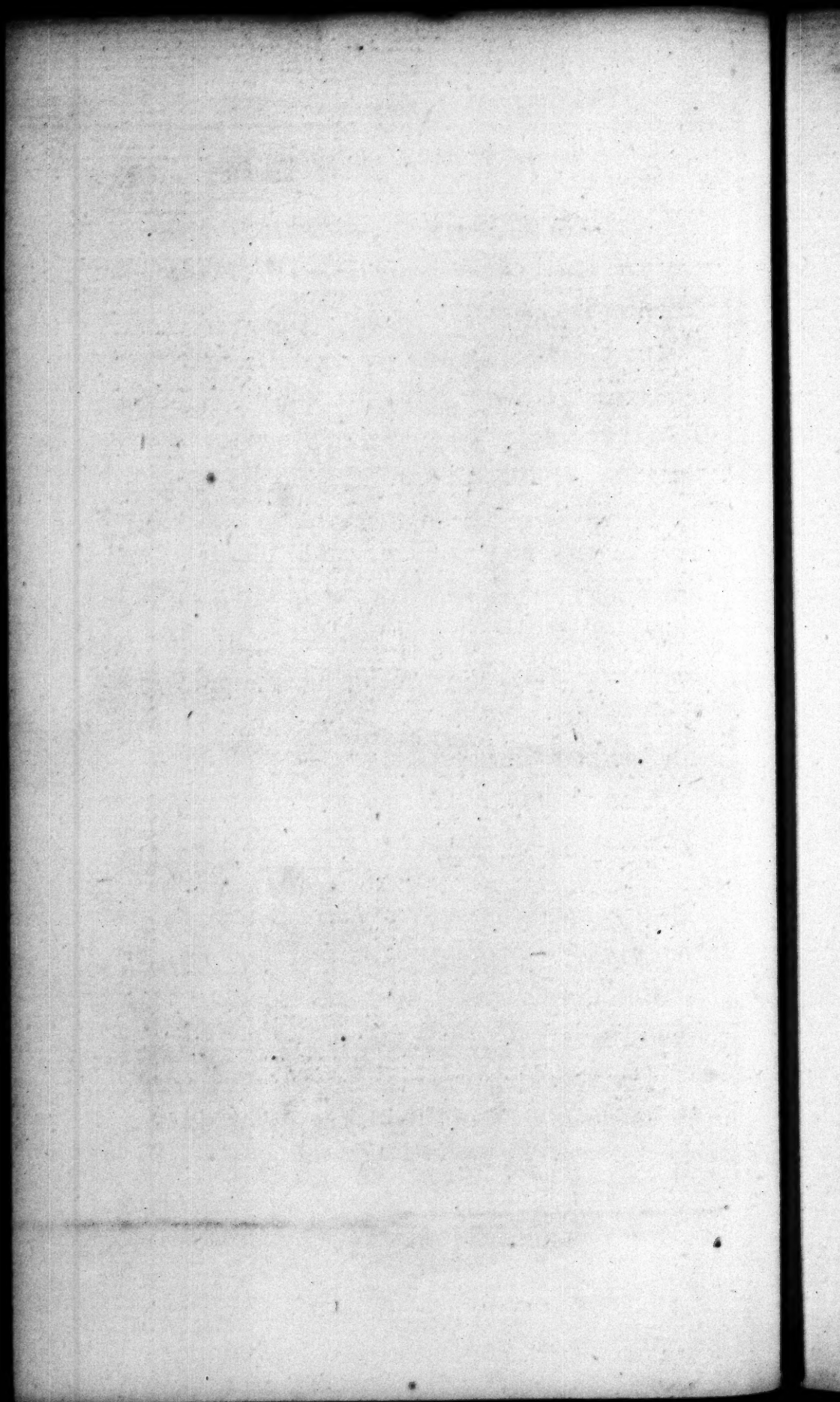
Of the CHIEF.

THE *Chief* is an ordinary determined by an horizontal line, which, if it is of any other form but straight, must be expressed. It is placed in the upper part of the Escutcheon, and containeth in depth the third space of the Field. Its Diminutive is a *Fillet*, the content of which is not to exceed one fourth of the Chief, and standeth in the lowest part thereof. This Ordinary is subject to be charged with variety of figures, and may be Indented, Wavy, Nebule, &c. as is to be seen in the following Examples.

EXAMPLES.

PLATE THE V. OF CHIEFS, &c.





EXAMPLES.

Of CHIEFS bor'n in Coats-of-arms.

THE first is *Topaz, a Chief indented Sapphire*; bor'n by the Right Hon. Edmund Butler, Viscount MOUNTGARRET, &c. of the kingdom of Ireland. This great and illustrious family of the Butlers, so renowned for the many valiant and loyal persons it has produced, is descended from the ancient Counts of *Brion* in Normandy; but since King *Henry II.* conferred the office of Chief Butler of Ireland upon one of the family, he and his successors have assumed the name of Butler.

The second is *Azure, a Chief engrailed Or.*

The third is *Argent, a Chief invected Vert.*

The fourth is *Vert, a Chief undy Or.*

The fifth is *Azure, a Chief nebule Argent.*

The sixth is *Or, a Chief checky Argent and Azure.*

The seventh is *Ermine, a Chief quarterly Or and Gules*; bor'n by the name of PECKHAM.

The eighth is *Argent, a Chief Sable, in the lower part thereof a Fillet Argent.*

The ninth is *Sapphire, fretty Pearl, a Chief Topaz*, bor'n by the Right Hon. *Hayes St. Leger, Viscount DONERAILE, &c.* of the County of Cork, in *Ireland*. This ancient and noble family is of French extraction, and is descended from Sir *Robert Sent Legère*, Knight, who, in 1066, accompanied *William Duke of Normandy* in his expedition into *England*; and the family have a tradition, that he, with his own hand, supported the said Duke when he quitted the ship to land in *Sussex*.

The tenth is *Argent, on a Chief engrailed Azure, a Tortoise passant Or*; bor'n by the name of *BIDGOOD*.

The eleventh is *Pearl, on a Chief Ruby, two Mullets pierced Topaz*; bor'n by the Rt. Hon. *John St. John*, Lord *ST. JOHN* of *Bletshoe, &c.* Of this ancient family, which derive their surname from a place called *St. John*, in *Normandy*, was *John de St. John, Esq.* who having a principal employment
in

in the army of the Norman Duke, attended him in his expedition into England.

The twelfth is *Pearl, on a Chief Emerald, two Spears Heads erect of the Field, the points imbrued Ruby*; bor'n by the Right Hon. George Brodrick, Viscount Middleton, &c. of the kingdom of Ireland. This family is lineally descended from *George de Brodrick*, who came into England in the reign of William II.

The thirteenth is *Topaz, on a Chief Diamond, three Escalops of the first*; for the name of *Graham*, and bor'n quartered one and four by his Grace *William Graham*, Duke, Marquis, and Earl of MONTROSE, &c. According to the Scots writers, this great and noble family is descended from the renowned *Greme* or *Grame*, who, in the year 404, was general of King *Fergus II*'s. army, and in 420, forced his way thro' that wall built by the Britons, between the rivers Forth and Clyde, to keep out the Scots from molesting them in their possessions, and the said breach has ever since been called *Grame's Dyke*.

The fourteenth is *Pearl, on a Chief indented Ruby, three Crosses pattee of the Field*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *John Perceval*, Earl of EGMONT, &c. This very ancient and noble family is supposed, from circumstances little short of positive proofs, to have sprung from a younger branch of the Sovereign Dukes of *Bretagne* in France, of the same name, where now remain two noble families from this province. They were transplanted into *Normandy* before the conquest; possessed of great estates and power, and invested with the office of Chief Butler. Upon the Norman invasion, two of this family came over into England with the Conqueror, from one of which the descent of the present Earl of *Egmont* is deduced by the clearest and most indisputable proofs of historians and records.

The fifteenth is *Sapphire, on a Chief indented Topaz, three Mulletts pierced Ruby*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Charles Moore*, Earl of DROGHEDA, &c. of the kingdom of *Ireland*. This noble family, which is
of

of French extraction, came into England soon after the conquest, and made their first residence in the manor of *Moore-court*, in the county of Kent.

The sixteenth is *Ermine, on a Chief indented Azure, three ducal coronets Or*; bor'n by the name of *LYTTON*.

The seventeenth is *Azure, on a Chief Or, three Martlets Gules*; for the name of *WRAY*, and bor'n by Sir *Cecil Wray*, Bart. of Lincolnshire.

The eighteenth is *Ermine, on a Chief Gules; five Lozenges of the first*; bor'n by the name of *DIXIN*.

The nineteenth is *Pearl, fretty Ruby, on a Chief of the second, three Leopard's Faces Topaz*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Henry Liddel*, Lord *RAVENSWORTH*. This noble Lord is descended from the ancient Lords of *Liddle-castle*, in the county of *Durham*, where they have been proprietors of great coal-mines time out of mind.

The twentieth is *Ermine, a Chief party, per pale Sapphire and Topaz; on the first the*
Sun

Sun in its splendor, on the second a Cross pattee Ruby. The Arms of the Bishopric of RAPHOE, in the kingdom of Ireland.

ALLEGORICAL SIGNIFICATION.

The Chief signifies Dominion and Authority; and is a reward for Prudence and Wisdom.

S E C T. II.

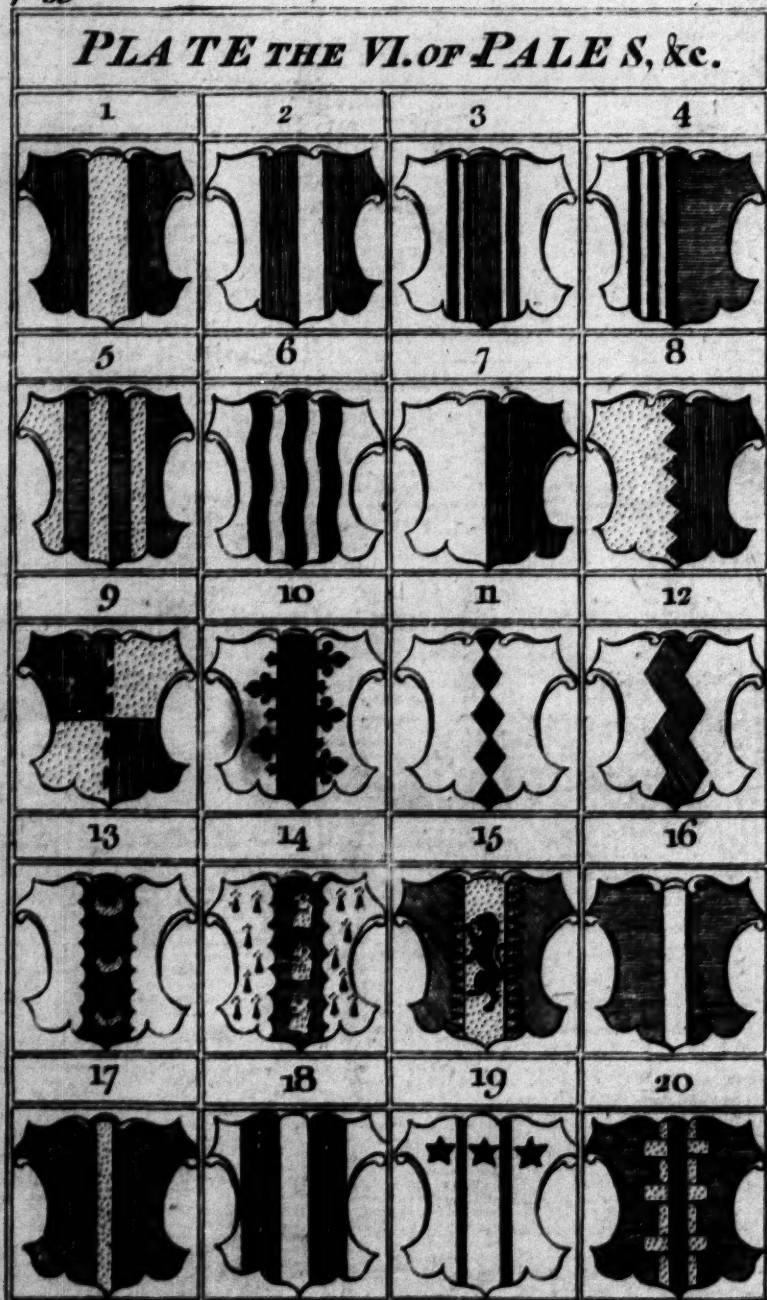
Of the PALE.

THE *Pale* is an ordinary consisting of two perpendicular lines drawn from the top to the base of the Escutcheon, and contains the third middle part of the Field. Its Diminutives are the *Pallet* * which is the half of the *Pale*, and the *Endorse*, which

* The French do not admit this Diminutive, although they have amongst them a Figure like it, as in the Arms of *Harlay de Beaumont*, to which they give the name of *Pal*, i. e. *Pale*, saying *D'Argent, deux Pals de Sable*; and thus in the Arms of *Arragon*, they blazon it *quatre Pals*, i. e. four *Pales*, &c. The *Endorse* is likewise unknown to the French, but as it comes pretty near to what they call *Vergette*, i. e. *small rod*, the third part of a *Pale*, in expressing a *Pale* either accompanied

f
l
f
n
d
l
is
h
h
of
d,
in
ur
b,
e.
er
ed

PLATE THE VI. OF PALES, &c.



is the fourth part of a Pale. This Ordinary and the Pallet may receive any charge, but the Endorse is not to be charged with any thing, either quick or dead. The Endorse, besides, is never used, according to *J. Leigh*, but to accompany the *Pale* in pairs, as *Cotices* do the *Bend*; but *Sir John Ferne* is of a different opinion,

EXAMPLES.

Of PALES, &c. bor'n in Coats-of-arms.

THE first is *Gules, a Pale Or*; by the name of **GRANDMAIN**.

The second is *Party per Pale Argent and Gules, a Pale counterchanged*.

The third is *Argent, a Pale between two Endorses Gules*.

accompanied or charged with this English bearing they give it the name of *Vergette*; as for example, the *De Noyers's* Arms are thus blazoned: *d'Azure, un Pal murillé de trois pièces d'Or, chargé d'une Vergette de Sable*; which, for the satisfaction of the reader, I have inserted in the collection of Pales; See *Example 20*.

The

The fourth is *Party per Pale, paly of six Argent and Sable, the other part Azure*; bor'n by the name of TRENCHARD.

The fifth is *Paly of six Or and Azure*.

The sixth is *Argent, three Pallets undy Sable*; by the name of DOWNES.

The seventh is *Party per Pale, Pearl and Ruby*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *John Waldegrave, Earl WALDEGRAVE, &c.* This noble Earl is descended from *John de Waldegrave*, who was Sheriff of London in the year 1205, in the seventh year of King *John*.

The eighth is *Party per Pale indented, Topaz and Ruby*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Thomas Bermingham, Baron of ATHENRY*, in the kingdom of *Ireland*. Of this ancient and noble family, which are of English extraction, and took their name from the town of *Bermingham* in the county of *Warwick*, was *William de Bermingham*, who was possessed of the town of that name in the reign of *Henry II.* which continued in that family till the reign of *Henry VIII.*

The

The ninth is *Quarterly per Pale dove-tail, Ruby and Topaz*; bor'n by the Right Hon. Thomas Bromley, Lord MONTFORT, &c. This noble Lord is maternally descended from Sir Walter Bromleghe, of Bromleghe, in the county of Stafford, who flourished in the reign of King John. Sir Thomas Bromley, another of his Lordship's ancestors, was constituted Lord High-chancellor of England, 21 Elizabeth, in which post he died, 29 Elizabeth.

The tenth is *Argent, a Pale flory counter-flory Sable*.

The eleventh is *Argent, a Pale lozengy Sable*; bor'n by the name of SAVAGE.

The twelfth is *Argent, a Pale dancette Vert*; bor'n by the name of DIXON.

The thirteenth is *Argent, on a Pale engrailed Sable, three Crescents Or*; bor'n by the name of ASHLEY.

The fourteenth is *Ermine, on a Pale engrailed Azure, three Lion's-heads couped Or*; bor'n by the name of AVERY.

The

The fifteenth is *Emerald, on a Pale radiant Topaz, a Lion rampant Diamond*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *James O'Hara, Lord TYRAWLEY, &c.* in the kingdom of *Ireland*. This noble Lord is descended from *Milefius* King of Spain, by his eldest son *Hiberius*, who, with his brother *Heremon*, established a colony in Ireland. Sir *Charles O'Hara*, father to the present Lord, was created Baron of Tyrawley by Queen Anne, Jan. 10, 1806, being, at that time, a Lieutenant-general, and Colonel of the royal regiment of Fusileers: and the next year was made General in Spain, where this Son, Lord *James*, was wounded at the battle of *Almanza*.

The sixteenth is *Azure, a Pallet Argent*.

The seventeenth is *Vert, an Endorse Or*.

The eighteenth is *Argent, on two Pallets Sable, six Crosses-crosets fitchy Or*; bor'n by the name of *BETUNES*, of the county of *Salop*.

The

The nineteenth is *Argent, two Endorses Gules, in Chief three Mulletts Sable*; bor'n by the name of VAUTORT.

The twentieth is *Azure, on a Pale walled with three pieces on each side Or, an Endorse Sable*; bor'n by the name of Sublet de NOYERS, a family of distinction in France.

ALLEGORICAL SIGNIFICATION.

The Pale denotes Strength, and Firmness, and has been bestowed for impaling Cities, &c.

S E C T. III.

Of the BEND and BEND-SINISTER.

THE *Bend* is an Ordinary formed by two diagonal lines, drawn from the Dexter-chief to the Sinister-base, and contains the fifth part of the field in breadth, if uncharged; but if charged, then the third. Its Diminutives are the *Garter*, which is the half of a Bend. The *Cost* or *Cotice*, which is the fourth part of a Bend.

The

The *Riband*, the moiety of a *Cost*, or the eighth part of the *Field*, and the *Bendlet*, which is limited to the sixth part of the *Field*.

There is also the *Bend-sinister**, which is of the same breadth as the *Bend*, but drawn quite contrary sides : this is subdivided into a *Scarpe*, which is the half of the *Bend*, and into a *Bâton*, which is the fourth part of the *Bend*, but does not extend itself quite thwart the *Field*, there being something wanted at both ends. See the following Examples.

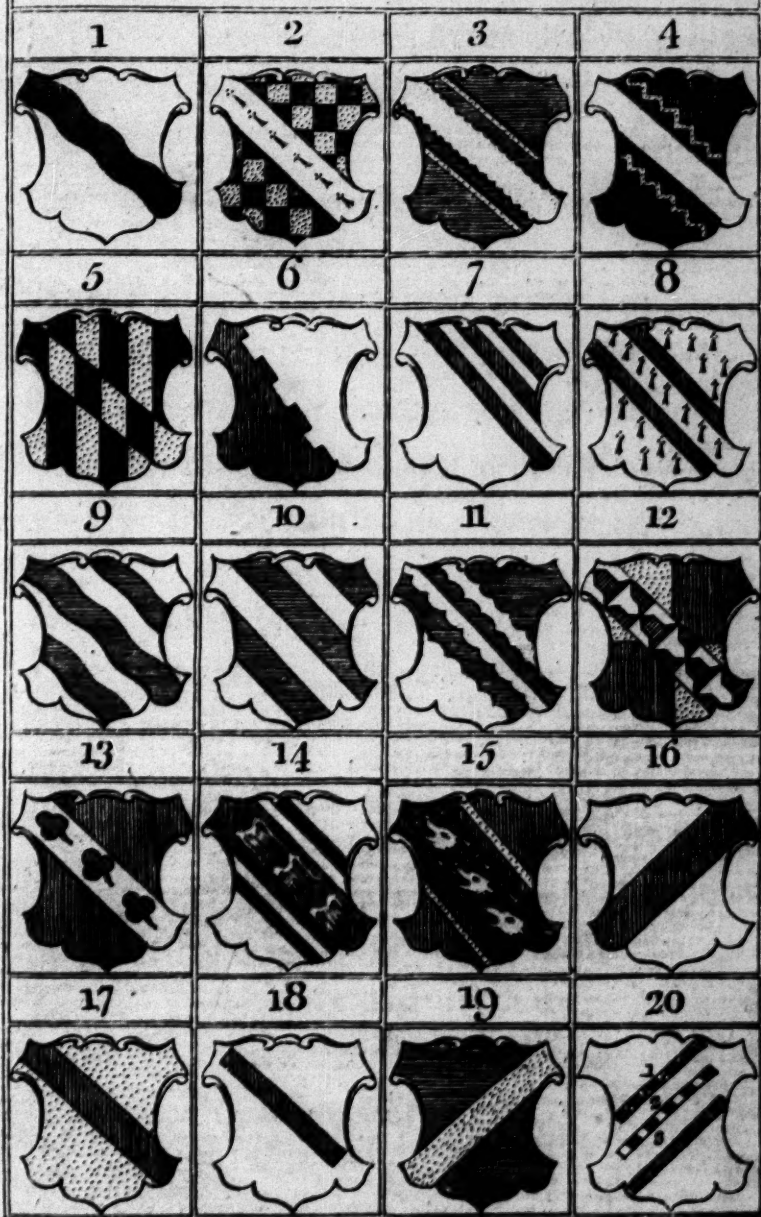
EXAMPLES.

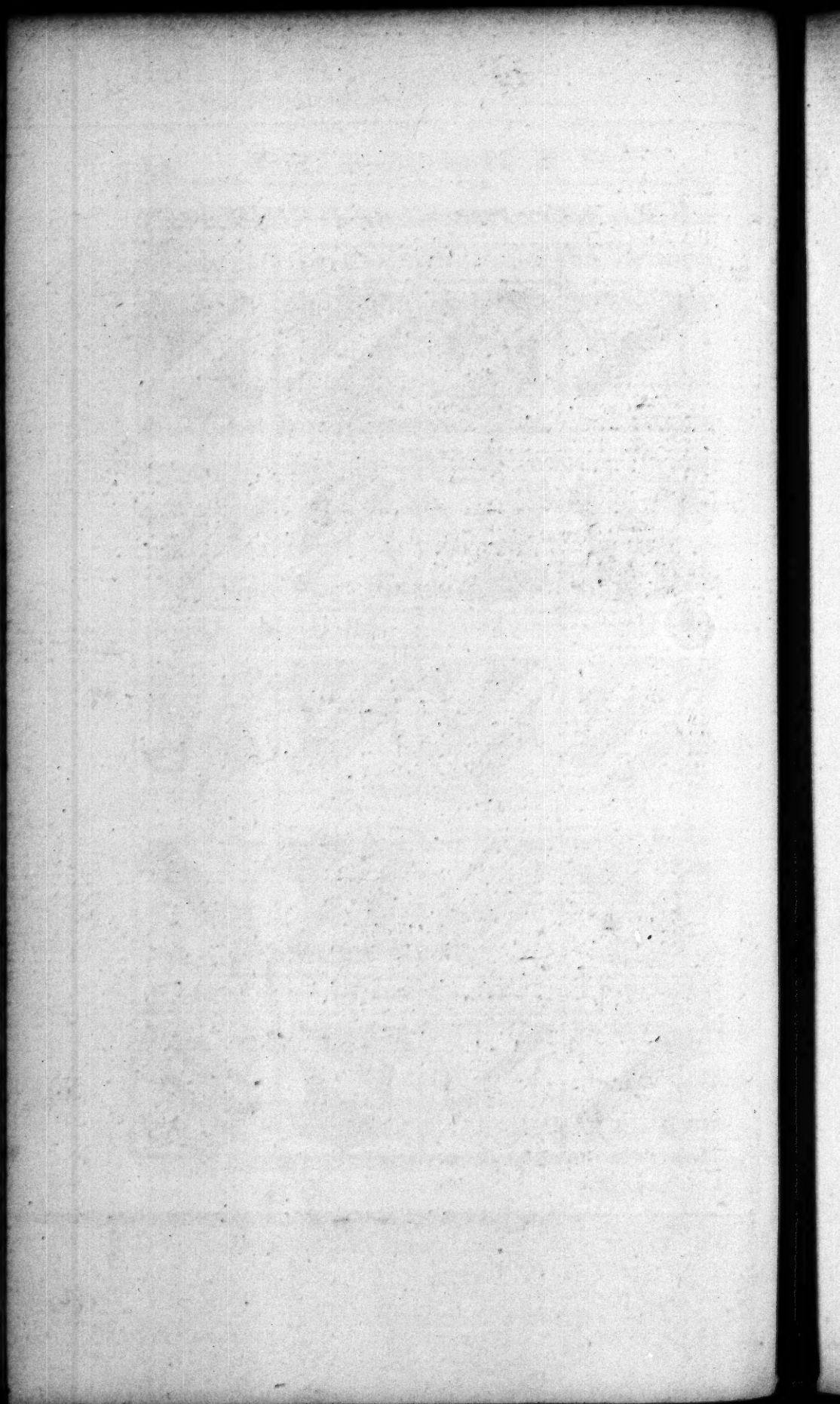
Of BENDS, &c. bor'n in COATS-OF-ARMS.

THE first is *Pearl*, a *Bend wavy Diamond*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *John Wallop*, Earl of PORTSMOUTH, &c. This noble Earl is descended from the Wallops of

* Although this Ordinary is called *Bend-sinister*, which is done for distinction sake, the fore-mentioned is only to be named *Bend* in blazoning any Arms, and not *Bend-dexter*.

Hampshire,

PLATE THE VII. OF BENDS, &c.



Hampshire, a Saxon family, which were possessed of lands, to a considerable value in that county, at the time of the conquest,

The second is *Checky Topaz and Sapphire, a Bend Ermine*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *John Ward*, Viscount DUDLEY and WARD, &c. The ancestors of this noble Lord were anciently of the county of Norfolk, of which was *Simon Ward*, who had large possessions in the reign of *Edward I.* and was in France and Scotland in the reigns of King *Edward II.* and *III.*

The third is *Sapphire, a Bend engrailed Pearl, between two Cotices Topaz*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Matthew Fortescue*, Lord FORTESCUE, as also by the Right Hon. *Hugh Fortescue-Aland*, Baron FORTESCUE, in the kingdom of Ireland, this last nobleman bearing a Crescent in his Arms for difference. The family of Fortescue is descended from *Sir Richard le Forte*, a person of extraordinary strength and courage, who accompanied *William Duke of Normandy* in his conquest of England, and bearing a

F strong

strong shield before the Duke, at the battle of Hastings, had three horses killed under him, and from that signal event the name and motto of the family were assumed; for the Latin word *Scutum*, or the old French word *Escue* (a shield) being added to *Forte* (strong) compose their name, and the motto is *Forte scutum salus Ducum*.

The fourth is *Sable, a Bend Argent between two Cotices indented Or*; bor'n by the name of FRENCH.

The fifth is *Paly of six Topaz and Diamond, a Bend counter-changed*; bor'n by the Right Hon. Frederick Calvert, Baron BALTIMORE. The original of this family is from an ancient and noble house of that surname in the Earldom of *Flanders*, whereof Sir George Calvert, Knight, among other honourable employments, was Secretary of State to King James I. by whom he was created a Baron, Feb. 20, 1624, and from whom he had a grant to him, and his heirs, of the province of Maryland and Avalon in *America*.

The

The sixth is *Party per Bend crenelle Pearl and Ruby*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Edmund Boyle*, Earl of CORK and ORRERY, &c. in the kingdom of *Ireland*. This noble Lord is said to be descended from Sir *Philip Boyle*, a Knight of Arragon, who, in the reign of King *Henry VI.* tilted at a tournament with Sir *Joseph Astley*, Knight of the Garter. The machine called the *Orrery* was invented by the late Earl *Charles*, grandfather to the present Lord, which will perpetuate his memory to the latest posterity.

The seventh is *Pearl, three Bendlets enhanced Ruby*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *William Byron*, Lord BYRON. From Doomsday-Book it appears, that this family were possessed of numerous manors and lands in the reign of the Conqueror; and that Sir *John Byron*, one of his Lordship's ancestors, attended King *Edward III.* in his wars in France.

The eighth is *Ermine, a Bend voided Gules*; bor'n by the name of IRETON.

The ninth is *Argent, three Bendlets wavy Azure*; bor'n by the name of WILBRAHAM.

The tenth is *Bendy of six pieces Argent and Azure*. Observe that when the Shield is filled with six Bendlets of metal and colour, it is called *Bendy*; but if the number of them is either more or less than six, they are to be blazoned by the name of Bendlets, and their number specified.

The eleventh is *Party per Bend Azure and Argent, two Bendlets engrailed counter-changed*; by the name of FRENES.

The twelfth is *Quarterly, Topaz and Ruby, a Bend over-all Vair*; bor'n by his Grace Lionel Cranfield Sackville, Duke of DORSET and Earl of MIDDLESEX, &c. The ancestors of this family were Lords of the town and seigniory of *Sackville* in Normandy, and came over with the Conqueror, when he invaded England, in 1066.

The thirteenth is *Ruby, on a Bend Pearl three Trefoils slipped proper*; bor'n by the Rt. Hon George William Hervey, Earl of BRISTOL, &c. This noble Lord derives his pedigree

degree from *Robert Fitz-Hervey*, a younger son of *Hervey Duke of Orleans*, who came over from France with *William the Conqueror*.

The fourteenth is *Pearl, on a Bend Ruby coticed Diamond, three pair of Wings conjoined of the first*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Richard Wingfield*, Viscount **POWERS-COURT**, in the kingdom of *Ireland*. This noble Lord is denominated from the manor of *Wingfield* in *Suffolk*, where they had a seat before the Norman conquest, called *Wingfield-castle*.

The fifteenth is *Ruby, on a Bend Ermine coticed Topaz, three Boars Heads couped Pearl*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *George Edgcumbe*, Lord **EDGCUMBE**, &c. The ancestors of this noble Lord received their name from the manor of *Edgcumbe* in *Devonshire*. One of this Lord's ancestors was *Sir Richard Edgcumbe*, who came over to England with the Earl of *Richmond*, having a great share in the victory he obtained over King *Richard*

III. at Bosworth, by which the Earl made]
his way to the throne of England.

The sixteenth is *Argent, a Bend-sinister Gules*.—You may sometimes find the *Bend-sinister* bor'n jointly with the *Bend*, in one Escutcheon, which form a figure much like a Saltier; and, in such a case, you are to observe carefully, which of them lies near to the Field, as that must be first named, according to the Rules of Heraldry.

The seventeenth is *Or, a Garter Gules*.—This bearing is never charged but with flowers and leaves.

The eighteenth is *Argent, a Riband Gules*.—The name of this bearing corresponds well with its form, being both long and narrow, which is the shape of a Riband; besides, it is always coup'd at each end, as the figure expresses it.

The nineteenth is *Azure, a Scarpe Or*.—This bearing, as *Guillim* observes, is that kind of ornament called, now-a-days, *a Scarf*, which is used by officers on duty, and usually worn after the same manner.

The

The twentieth contains *three Bâtons*. The first is *compony Ermine and Sapphire*; set over the royal arms, for his Grace *William Fitzroy*, Duke of Cleveland. The second is *compony Pearl and Sapphire*, set over the royal Arms, for his Grace *Augustus Henry Fitzroy*, Duke of Grafton. The third is *Ruby, charged with three Roses Pearl, seeded and barbed proper*, set over the royal Arms, for his Grace *George Beauclerk*, Duke of ST. ALBANS. The Grand-fathers of these noble Dukes being natural sons of King Charles II. is what entitles them to the royal Arms*.

ALLEGORICAL SIGNIFICATION.

Bends are the symbols of Defence and Protection; they also denote Belts of Honour.

* In Germany illegitimate children are not allowed to bear the Arms of their supposed father; but it is otherwise in Great-Britain, Heralds allowing them to bear the paternal-coat with a Baton over it, which may, as some pretend, be omitted after three generations.

SECT.

S E C T. IV.

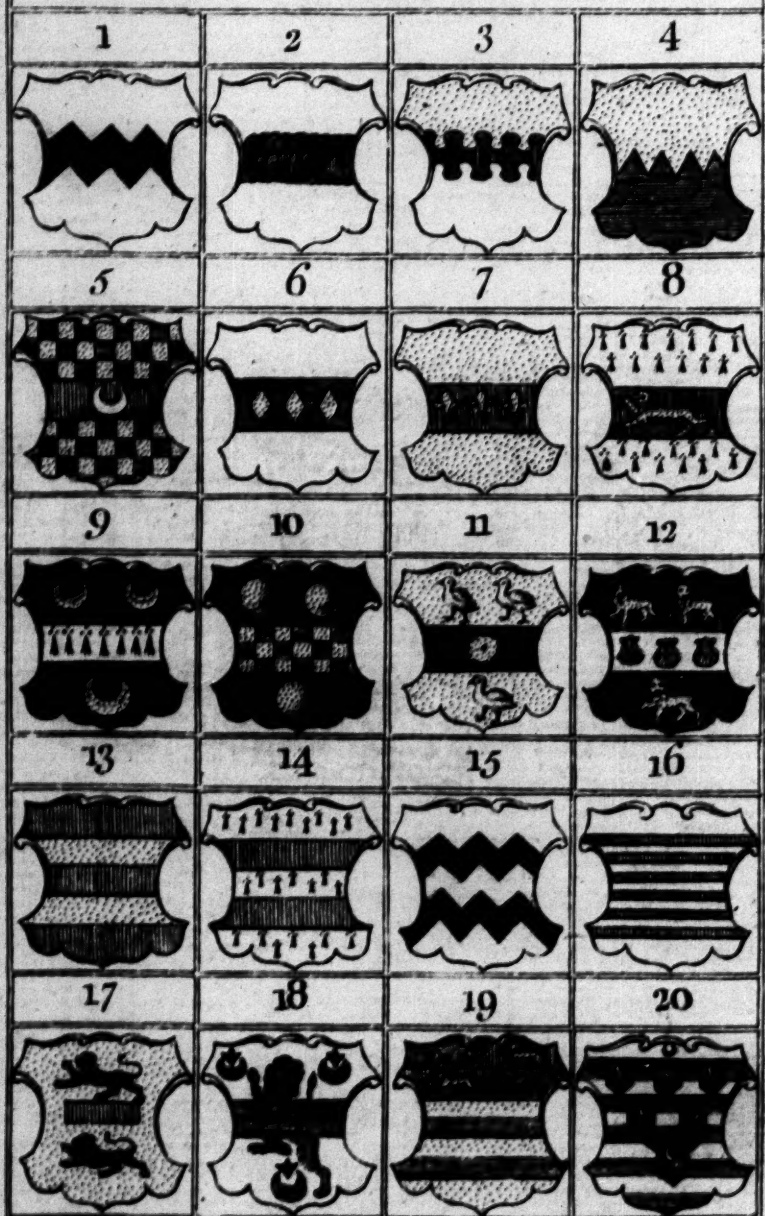
Of the FESS and BAR.

THE *Fess* is an ordinary which is produced by two parallel lines drawn horizontally a cross the center of the Field; and contains in breadth the third part thereof. It has no Diminutive, for the *Bar* is a distinct Ordinary of itself.

The *Bar* is formed of two lines, and contains but the fifth part of the field, which is not the only thing wherein it differs from the *Fess*, for there may be more than one in an Escutcheon, placed in different parts thereof, whereas the *Fess* is limited to the Center-point. The *Bar* has two Diminutives, the *Closet*, which contains the half of the *Bar*, and the *Barrulet*, which is the half of the *Closet*. When the Shield contains a number of Bars of metal and colour alternate, exceeding five, that is called *Barry* of so many pieces, expressing their number. See the following Examples.

EXAMPLES.

PLATE THE VIII. OF FESSES & BARS.



EXAMPLES.

Of FESSES and BARS bor'n in COATS-OF-ARMS.

THE first is *Pearl*, a *Fess dancette Diamond*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *John West*, Earl DELAWARR, &c. This noble family is descended from the *Wests*, a great family in the West of England; but in the reign of *Edward II.* they appear to have been seized of manors and lands in the county of *Warwick*. *Sir Thomas de West*, Knight, one of his Lordship's ancestors, being at the battle of *Cressy*, a town in France, and there taking *John*, the French King, prisoner, had granted him, for that remarkable action, an augmentation to his Atchievement, viz. a *Crampette Topaz*, distinguished by the *Chape of a sword in the middle*; the *Chape* being given him by the said King, as an acknowledgment of his becoming his prisoner: his Cognisance was a *Rose parted per Pale, Pearl and Ruby*, which two
Badges

Badges are still bor'n in the Atchievement of the present Lord *De la Warr*.

The second is *Pearl, a Fefs wreathy Sapphire and Ruby*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *John Carmichael*, Earl of HYNDFORD. Of this ancient family, which is said to assume their surname from the lands of *Carmichael*, in the county of Lanerk, in *Scotland*, where they still have their chief seat, was Sir *John Carmichael*, who accompanied *Archibald*, Earl of Douglas, to the assistance of *Charles VI.* of France, against the *English*, and signalizing his valour at the battle of *Baughey*, in April 1421, and breaking his spear, when the French and Scots got the victory, had thereupon added to his paternal coat, a dexter arm holding a broken spear, which is now the crest of the family.

The third is *Party per Fefs Or and Argent, a Fefs nebule Gules*; bor'n by the name of ANTESHED.

The fourth is *Party per Fefs indented Or and Azure*; bor'n by the name of SAUNDERS.

The

The fifth is *Cheeky Topaz and Sapphires*, on a Fess Ruby a Crescent for difference; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Hugh Clifford*, Lord CLIFFORD, of Chudley. This noble Lord is descended from *Walter de Clifford*, of Clifford-castle, in the county of Hereford, who came over into England with the Conqueror; of which family was fair *Rosamond*, mistress to King Henry II.

The sixth is *Pearl*, on a Fess Azure three Lozenges Topaz; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Basil Fielding*, Earl of DENBIGH and DESMOND, &c. This noble Earl is descended from the Earls of *Hapsburg*, in Germany: *Geoffrey*, Earl of *Hapsburg*, being oppressed by *Rodolph*, Emperor of Germany, came over into England, and one of his sons served King Henry III. in his wars, whose ancestors laying claim to the territories of *Laufenburg*, and *Rhin-Filding*, in Germany, he took the name of *Fielding*.

The seventh is *Or*, on a Fess Gules, three *Fleur-de-lis* of the first; bor'n by the name of LENNARD. This is the first and fourth quarters

quarters of the Right Hon. *Thomas Barret-Lennard*, Lord DACRE.

The eighth is *Ermine, on a Fess Ruby, a Lion passant Topaz*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *John Proby*, Baron CARYSFORT, &c. in the kingdom of Ireland.

The ninth is *Diamond, a Fess Ermine, between three Crescents Topaz*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *George-William Coventry*, Earl of COVENTRY, &c. This noble Earl is descended from *John Coventry*, a native of the city of Coventry, and afterwards Mercer and Lord-Mayor of London, in the reign of *Henry V.* from whom descended *Thomas Coventry*, one of the Justices of the court of Common-Pleas, in the reign of *Queen Elizabeth*, whose son Thomas was Recorder of London, and afterwards Lord-keeper of the great seal in the reign of King Charles I.

The tenth is *Diamond, a Fess chequy, Topaz and Sapphire, between three Besants*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Ridgeway Pitt*, Earl and Baron of LONDONDERRY, &c. Of this noble family, which were anciently
of

of Bandfort, in the county of Dorset, was *Thomas Pitt*, Esq; who, in the reign of *Queen Anne*, was made Governor of fort St. George, in the East Indies, where he resided many years, and purchased a Diamond, which he sold to the King of France for 135,000*l.* sterling, weighing 127 carats, and commonly known at this day by the name of *Pitt's Diamond*.

The eleventh is *Topaz, on a Fess Diamond, between three Muscovy Ducks proper, a Rose of the Field*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *John Bateman*, Viscount BATEMAN, &c. Of this noble family, which was anciently seated at Halesbrook, near *St. Omers* in Flanders, was *Giles Bateman*, Esq; whose son was a merchant of London, and was father to Sir *James Bateman*, Knight, who, in 1712, was chosen member of Parliament for Ilchester, in the county of *Somerset*, and re-chosen in 1713.

The twelfth is *Diamond, on a Fess Pearl, between three Leopards passant gardant Topaz, three Escalops Ruby*; bor'n by the
Right

Right Hon. *Wills Hill*, Earl of HILLSBOROUGH, &c. Of this family, which, in the reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, were of note in the county of Downe, was Sir *Moses Hill*, who, during O'Neile's rebellion, was one of those gentlemen who associated under the Earl of *Essex*, to suppress it, and afterwards served under *Arthur*, Lord Chichester, Lord Deputy, and by King *James I.* was appointed Provost-marshal of the whole province of *Ulster*, in Ireland.

The thirteenth is *Ruby*, two Bars *Topaz*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Simon Harcourt*, Earl of HARCOURT, &c. This noble Earl is descended from the Harcourts of Normandy, who took their name from a place called *Harcourt*, in that province, where the family usually resided. *Gervaise*, Count de Harcourt, with his two sons *Jeffrey* and *Arnold*, came over with the Conqueror, when he invaded England, in 1066.

The fourteenth is *Ermine*, two Bars *Ruby*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Thomas Nugent*, Earl of WESTMEATH, and Baron DELVIN.

By

By this, and the two following Examples, you may see the Field divided into five equal parts, according to the rule mentioned in the definition of this Ordinary, p. 72.

The fifteenth is *Pearl, two Bars dancette Diamond*; bor'n by the Right Hon. Godart Ginkle, Earl of ATHLONE. Godart, who was the first Earl, was descended of a very ancient family in the united provinces of *Holland*, where he was Baron de Reede and Ginkle, &c. In 1691 he was a Lieutenant-general of King *William's* forces in Ireland, where in June the same year he took *Ballymore* for the English; and in July following the Irish town of *Athlone*, which last exploit is one of the greatest recorded in History.

The sixteenth is *Pearl, three Bars gemets Ruby*; bor'n by the Right Hon. Richard Barry, Earl of BARRYMORE, &c. This noble family, who have been renowned for their loyalty and valour, are said to derive their surname from the island of *Barry*, in the county of Glamorgan, in *Wales*; and from
their

their riches and estates have been called by the people *Barrymore*, or the Great Barry.

The seventeenth is *Topaz*, a *Fess humetty Ruby*, between two *Lions passant Diamond*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Samuel Masham*, Lord MASHAM, &c. This noble Lord is descended from Sir *John Masham*, who flourished in the reign of King *Henry VI.* and was buried at *Thorneham*, in the county of *Suffolk*, in 1455.

The eighteenth is *Pearl*, a *Lion rampant gardant Ruby*, debruised by a *Fess Sapphire*, between three *Etoiles*, issuing out of as many *Crescents of the second*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Robert Dillon*, Earl of *Roscommon*, &c. in the kingdom of *Ireland*. This noble family is derived from *Logan*, surnamed *Dilune* or *Delion*, which signifies brave and valiant, to whom the Duke of *Aquitaine* gave his daughter in marriage, in whose right, after her father's death, he became Prince and Sovereign of *Aquitaine*, which continued in his posterity till King *Henry II.* married *Alionora*, daughter and heir

heir to *William V.* Duke of Aquitaine, and about 1172 obtained that principality by superior force; and, to prevent any disturbance, brought Sir *Henry Delion* or *Dillon*, and his brother *Thomas*, then infants, to England, their father being slain.

The nineteenth is *Topaz, two Bars Sapphire, a Chief quarterly of the second and Ruby, the 1st and 4th charged each with two Fleur-de-lis of France; the 2d and 3d with a Lion of England*; bor'n by his Grace *John Manners*, Duke of *RUTLAND*, Marquis of *GRANBY*, &c. This Chief was anciently *Gules*, and the charge thereon is an honorary augmentation, shewing his Grace's descent, from the blood royal of King *Edward IV.*

The twentieth is *Barry of ten pieces Pearl and Sapphire, over-all six Escutcheons; 3, 2, 1, Diamond, each charged with a Lion rampant of the first, armed, and langued Ruby**, a *Crescent* for difference, bor'n by

* It is recorded, by *G. Leigh*, page 90, that in the 7th year of *Edw. III*d's reign, there was a challenge sent by Sir *John Sisfile* or *Seefil*, an Ancestor of the present Lord *Cecil*, to

the Right Hon. *James Cecil*, Earl of SALISBURY, &c. This noble Earl is descended from *William Cecil*, a person of great learning and singular judgment, who became the greatest statesman of the age in which he lived. In the 5th *Edward VI.* he was made principal Secretary of State, and of the Privy-council, in which office he was continued by Queen *Elizabeth*, and likewise made Master of the Wards, Baron of *Burleigh*, Lord High-treasurer, and Knight of the Garter. This Lord, whose wisdom, piety, integrity, industry, and justice, had no superior, died in 1598. He left two sons *Thomas* and *Robert*, who were both made Earls in one day, May 4, 1603. But *Robert* the younger son, ancestor of the present noble Lord, was created Earl of *Salis-*

William Faknabam for the bearing of the same Arms; but the King, who would have justice done without shedding of blood, appointed two Judges to determine the same matter, whose names were *Edw. de Beaville*, and *John de Marobrey*, before whom the dispute was tried, and these Arms being adjudged to *Sir John*, the said *W. Faknabam* was expressly forbidden the bearing them, upon pain of forfeiting his Sword and guilt Spurs.

bury

bury in the morning, and *Thomas*, the eldest, Earl of *Exeter* in the afternoon.

ALLEGORICAL SIGNIFICATION.

The Fess or Bar may be taken for a mark of Moderation, or the Scarf of a Warrior.

S E C T. V.

Of the CHEVRON.

THE *Chevron*, which represents two rafters of a house well jointed together, or a pair of compasses half open, takes up the fifth part of the Field. Its Diminutives are the *Chevronel*, which contains the half of a Chevron, and the *Couple-close*, which is the half of a Chevronel, that is, its breadth is but the fourth part of a Chevron. *Leigh* observes, that this last Diminutive is never bor'n but in pairs, or with a Chevron between two of them. The *French* have but one Diminution of this Ordinary called *Etaye*, containing the third part of its breadth.

G 2 EXAMPLES.

EXAMPLES.

Of CHEVRONS, &c. *bor'n in Coats-of-arms ; see Plate the IX. wherein they are delineated.*

THE first is *Pearl, a Chevron Ruby between three Tourteaux ; bor'n by the Right Hon. Bennet Sherrard, Earl of HARBOURGH, &c.* This noble Earl is lineally descended from *Schirard*, who was possessed of manors and lands to a great value in the counties of Cheshire and Lancashire in the reign of *William the Conqueror*. *Geoffrey*, another of this Earl's ancestors, was three times Sheriff of Rutlandshire, in the reigns of King *Edward IV.* and King *Richard III.*

The second is *Diamond, a Chevron between three Etoiles Pearl ; bor'n by the Right Hon. Marmaduke Langdale, Lord LANGDALE.* This noble Lord is descended from the Langdales of Yorkshire, who resided at the town of Langdale, from whence they took their name, in the reign of King *John ;* but his ancestor, who makes the greatest figure in history, is Sir *Marmaduke Langdale,*

dale, who raised forces in the North of England, in defence of King *Charles I.* was victorious in numberless battles and sieges, and when his Majesty, by the united forces of England and Scotland, was at length overpowered; he attended King *Charles II.* in his exile, and returned to England with his Majesty at the Restoration.

The third is *Diamond*, a *Chevron between three Leopards Heads Topaz*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *William Wentworth*, Earl of STRAFFORD, &c. All Genealogists agree, that the name of *Wentworth* is of Saxon original, and taken from the manor of *Wentworth* in Yorkshire, where, in the reign of *William the Conqueror*, lived *Reginald de Wenteworde*, as it is spelt in *Doomsday-Book*.

The fourth is *Pearl*, a *Chevron between three Gryphons passant segreant Diamond*, a *Crescent for difference*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Heneage Finch*, Earl of AILESFORD, &c. This family is descended from *Herbert Fitz-Herbert*, Earl of Pembroke, and

Chamberlain to King *Henry I.* They took the name of *Finch* in the reign of King *Edward I.* One of the ancestors of the present Earl was the Right Hon. *Heneage Finch*, Earl of Nottingham, who was constituted Lord High-Chancellor of England in 1675; and Lord High-Steward on the trials of *Philip* Earl of Pembroke, and *William* Viscount Stafford, in 1680.

The fifth is *Sapphire, a Chevron Ermine, between three Escalops Pearl*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *George Townshend*, Viscount TOWNSHEND, &c. This family are of Norman extraction; and came into England about the time of the conquest. *Charles*, Lord Viscount Townshend, grand-father of the present Viscount, was appointed principal Secretary of State in the reign of King *George I.* in 1720, and continued so to the end of his Majesty's reign; when, upon resigning the seals, they were returned to him again by his late Majesty King *George II.* who continued him in that honourable office to the year 1730.

The sixth is *Sapphire, a Chevron between three Mullets Topaz*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *John Chetwind*, Viscount CHETWIND, &c. of the kingdom of *Ireland*. Of this family, which hath been of great antiquity in the county of Salop, taking their surname from Chetwynd in that county, was *Adam de Chetwynd*, who married *Agnes* daughter of John Lord Lovel, Baron of Dockinges, and Lord of Minster Lovel in Oxfordshire; and by her had issue Sir *John de Chetwynd*, who, in the 37th of Henry III. had a charter of free-warren through all his demesne in the counties of Salop, Stafford, and Warwick.

The seventh is *Pearl, a Chevron Ruby, between three square Buckles Diamond*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Matthew Ducie-Morton*, Lord DUCIE, &c. This noble Lord is descended from the *Ducies* in Normandy. After they came into England, King Edward I. conferred on them the Lordship of Morton, in Staffordshire, and several other Lordships and Manors, which the family enjoyed

enjoyed for many years. Sir *Robert Ducie*, one of his Lordship's ancestors, was Lord-mayor of London in the reign of King *Charles I.* and though he lent his Majesty 80,000*l.* which was lost by the King's being driven out of London, he died, however, worth 400,000*l.*

The eighth is *Pearl, a Chevron Checky Ruby and of the Field, between three Bugle-Horns strung diamond, garnished of the second*; bor'n by the Right Hon. Lord *Hugh Semple*, Lord SEMPLE. The principal family of this name was *Semple* of Ellerston in Renfrew, where they had large possessions and offices, as stewards and bailiffs, under the several families of Stewart, proprietors of that county before they came to the crown. The first Lord Semple was Sir *Robert*, who, being much in favour with King *James IV.* was by him created Lord Semple in 1489.

The ninth is *Pearl, a Chevron engrailed between three Lions passant Diamond*; bor'n by the Right Honourable and the Reverend

Philip

Philip Smithe, Viscount STRANGFORD. One of this Lord's ancestors was *John Smithe*, Esq; who acquired a considerable estate whilst he was farmer of the customs, in the reign of *Henry VIII.* He left two sons, *John* and *Sir Thomas*, which last was sent Ambassador by King *James I.* to the Empress of Russia.

The tenth is *Quarterly Argent and Azure, a Chevron engrailed counter-changed*; bor'n by the name of CHAMBER.

The eleventh is *Party per Chevron engrailed Ruby and Pearl, three Talbots Heads erased counter-changed*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Anthony Duncombe*, Lord FEVERSHAM, &c. His Lordship is descended from the Duncombes of Barley-end, in Buckinghamshire. *Sir Charles Duncombe*, uncle to the present Lord, was Lord-mayor of London in 1709; and this Nobleman was created Lord Feversham and Baron of Dowton in Wiltshire, June 23, 1744.

The twelfth is *Pally of six, Pearl and Ruby, on a Chevron Sapphire, three Crosses crozlets Topaz*;

Topaz; bor'n by the Right Hon. *George Carpenter*, Baron CARPENTER, of Killaghy in *Ireland*. This ancient and noble family are of great antiquity in the county of Hereford, and have been Lords of the manor of the *Home* in the parish of *Delweyn*, near *Weobly*, for above 300 years. *George*, the first Lord Carpenter, was created *May 4, 1719*.

The thirteenth is *Sapphire*, on a *Chevron Topaz*, between three *Besants*, a *Bay Leaf Emerald*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *James Hope*, Earl of HOPTON, &c. This noble family is descended from *Henry Hope*, a native of *Holland*, who, about two centuries ago, came over and settled in *Scotland*, *Charles Hope*, Esq; father of the present Earl, was created an Earl by *Queen Anne*, *April 15, 1703*.

The fourteenth is *Emerald*, on a *Chevron between three Unicorns Heads erased Pearl, borned and maned Topaz, three Mullets Diamond*; bor'n by the name of *Ker*, being the 1st and 4th Quarters in the Arms of his Grace *John Ker*, Duke of ROXBURGH, &c.
This

This ancient family is said to come from Normandy. John Ker, Marquis of Beaumont and Cesford, the first Duke of Roxburgh, was created *April 27, 1707.*

The fifteenth is *Sapphire, on a Chevron Topaz, between three Bears Heads couped Pearl, and muzzled Ruby, a Roe-buck's Head erased of the last, between two Hands holding Daggers all proper*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Donald Mackay*, Lord RAE. This family is said to derive their descent from *Alexander*, a younger son of *Ochonacker*, who, about the end of the twelfth century, came from Ireland; and the fourth in descent from him was *Donald* of Strathnavern, whose son was named *Y More*: and from him began the surname of *Mac Y, Mackie, or Mackay*. *Donald*, the first Lord of this family, was created Baronet in 1625, and on June 20, 1628, was created Baron Rae, of the county of Chaithness, by *Charles I.*

The sixteenth is *Ermine, on a Chevron Sapphire, three Foxes Heads erased Topaz, and in a Canton of the second a Fleur-de-lis*
of

of the last; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Stephen Fox*, Earl of ILCHESTER, &c. Of the family of Fox there have been many persons of note living in the counties of Dorset, Somerset, Wilts, and Hants, particularly *Richard Fox*, Bishop of Winchester. His Lordship was created Lord Ilchester and Baron Strangeways, *May 11, 1741*, 14 Geo. II. and Earl of Ilchester in June 1756.

The seventeenth is *Topaz, two Chevronels Ruby*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *John Monson*, Lord MONSON. This noble Lord is descended from John Monson, who flourished in the reign of King *Edward III.*, from whom descended another John, who attended King *Henry V.* in his wars in France. Sir *John Monson*, Bart. father of the present Lord, was created Lord Monson, *May 28, 1728.*

The eighteenth is *Topaz, on a Fess, between two Chevronels Diamond,, three Crosses crosslets of the first*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *George Walpole*, Earl of ORFORD, &c. This family took their name from *Walpole* in Norfolk,

Norfolk, where they resided before the conquest. Sir *Robert Walpole* was, in King George II's reign, elected Knight of the Garter in 1726, and created Earl of Orford, February 9, 1741-2.

The nineteenth is *Azure, a Chief and three Chevronels brazed on the base of the Escutcheon Or*; bor'n by the name of FITZ-HUGH.

The twentieth is *Pearl, three Chevronels Ruby, in Chief a Label Sapphire*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *William Wildman Barrington*, Viscount BARRINGTON, &c. This family is of Norman extraction, in which Dutchy, whilst it continued annexed to the English crown, there were to be seen the remains of a castle bearing the name of *Chute*, or *Shute*, and formerly in the family, with other monuments in several towns of that Dutchy. *John Shute*, the late Viscount Barrington, was, in 1708, made a Commissioner of the Customs, and succeeded to the estates of *Francis Barrington*, Esq; and of *John Wildman* of the county of Berks, who

who made him their heir; and, in pursuance of the will of the former, he took the Name and Arms of Barrington. On June 11, 1720, he was created Viscount Barrington, with a reversionary grant of the office of Master of the Rolls in *Ireland*.

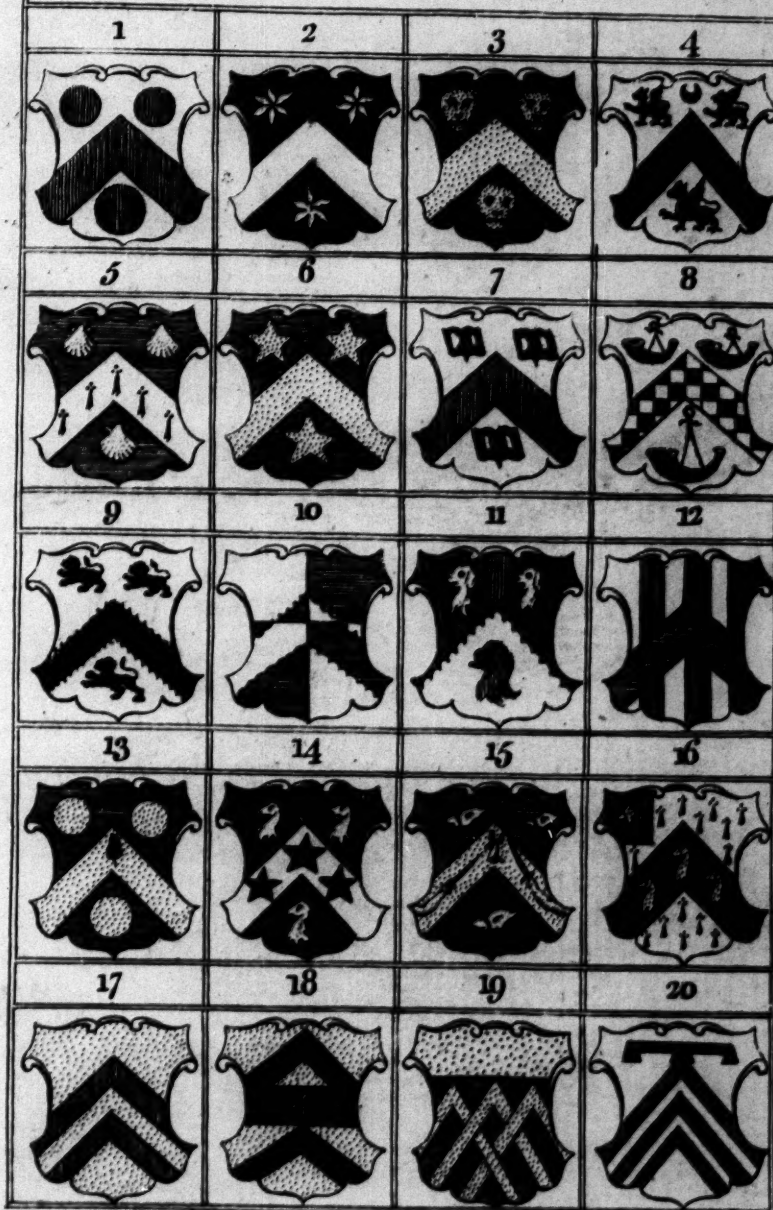
ALLEGORICAL SIGNIFICATION.

The Chevron may signify Protection, and Preservation; it has been granted for having assisted a King, &c.

S E C T. VI.

Of the C R O S S.

THE Cross is an Ordinary formed by the meeting of two perpendicular, with two horizontal lines, near about the Fess-point, where they make four right-angles; the lines are not drawn throughout, but discontinued the breadth of the Ordinary, which takes up only the fifth-part of the Field, when not charged, but if charged,

PLATE THE IX. OF CHEVRONS, &c.

ed, then the third. It is bor'n as well engrailed, indented, &c. as plain.

There is so great a variety of Crosses used in Heraldry *, that it would be a very difficult task to treat of them all. *Guillim* has mentioned thirty-nine different sorts, *De la Colombière* seventy-two, *Leigh* forty-six, and *Upton* declares he dares not ascertain all the various Crosses bor'n in Arms, for that they are almost innumerable; therefore, as it cannot be expected that I should comprehend so many divers Crosses in a Book of this kind, I will only take notice of such as are most commonly seen at present in Coats-of-arms.

* That which made this Ordinary so considerable, and so frequent in Heraldry, was the pilgrimage into the Holy-Land, and the expeditions of the Holy war, for both the Pilgrims and Warriors took the Cross for their badges,

EXAMPLES.

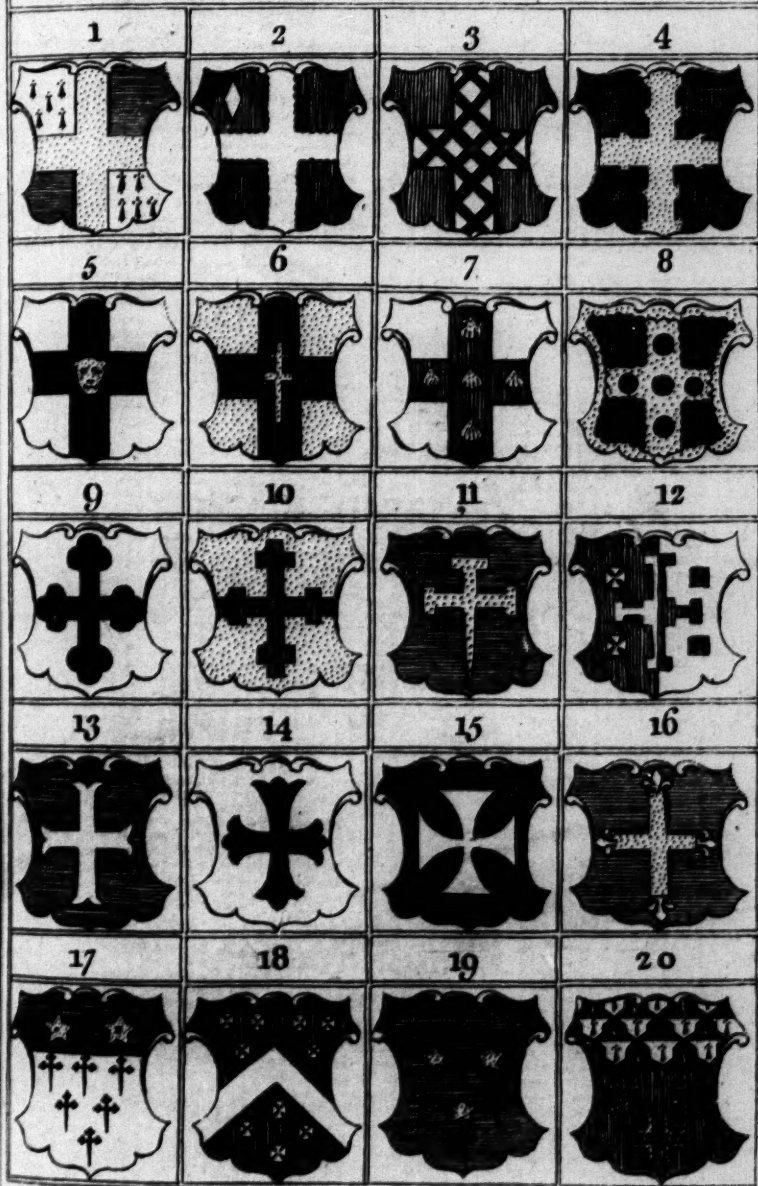
EXAMPLES.

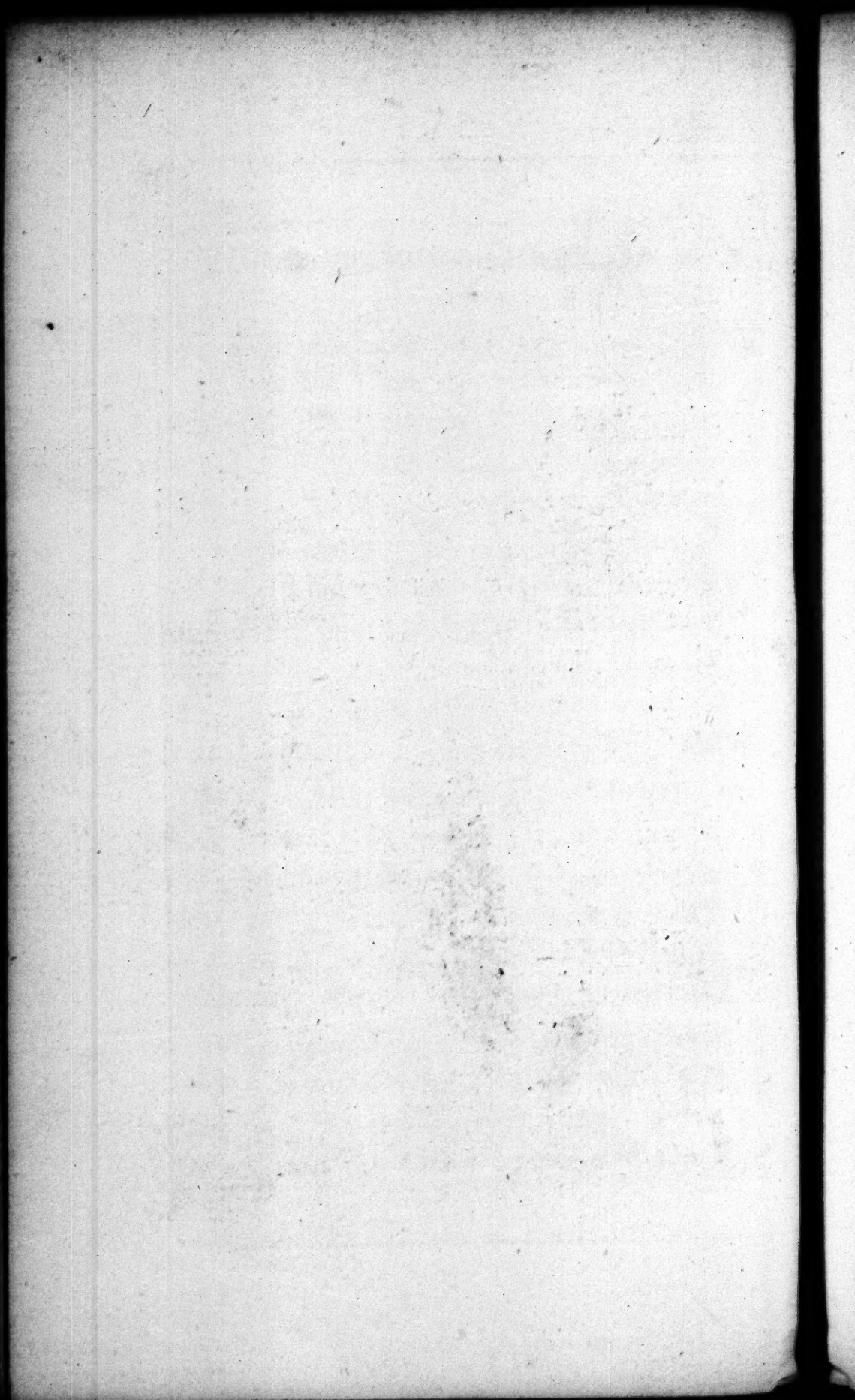
Of **CROSSES** bor'n in Coats-of-arms; see Plate the X. wherein they are delineated.

THE first is *Quarterly, Ermine and Sapphire, a Cross Topaz*; bor'n by his Grace *Thomas Osborne, Duke of LEEDS, &c.* This noble Duke is descended from the honourable family of the *Osbornes*, of Ashford, in the county of Kent, *Sir Thomas Osborne*, the grandfather to the present Duke, was advanced to the Peerage by King *Charles II.*

The second is *Ruby, a Cross engrailed Pearl, a lozenge in the dexter chief of the second*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Edward Leigh, Lord LEIGH.* This family took their surname from the town of *High-Leigh*, in Cheshire, where they resided before the Norman Conquest. *Sir Thomas Leigh*, the first Lord of this family, was created Baron Leigh of Stoneley, by King *Charles I.* on July 1, 1643.

The

PLATE THE X. OF CROSSES.



The third is *Ruby, a Cross Pearl fretty Sapphire*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Nicholas Taaffe*, Viscount TAAFFE, of Corran, &c. in Ireland. Of this noble and ancient family was *Richard Taaffe* who lived in 1282; as, in 1306, did *John Taaffe*, who was Archbishop of *Armagh*; and, in 1479, the order of the Garter being established in Ireland, Sir *Nicholas Taaffe* was one of the first members; and *John*, his son and heir, was created a Baron and Viscount by *Charles I. August 1, 1628.*

The fourth is *Sable, a Cross raguly Or*; bor'n by the name of STOWAY.

The fifth is *Pearl, on a Cross Diamond a Leopard's Head Topaz*; bor'n by his Grace *Henry Brydges*, Duke of CHANDOS, &c. The ancestors of this noble family took their name from the city of *Bruges*, in Flanders; and one of them came over with *William the Conqueror*, and had a considerable share in the victory obtained near *Hastings*, in *Suffex*, 1066. *James*, the father of the present Duke, was created Viscount *Wilton*, and Earl

of Carnarvon, *October* 19, 1714, and Marquis of Carnarvon and Duke of Chandos, 30, 1719.

The sixth is *Topaz, on a Cross Diamond, a Patriarchal Cross of the Field*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Thomas Vesey*, Baron of KNAPTON, in the kingdom of *Ireland*. The truly noble family of *Vescey* or *Vesey*, derives its origin from *Charles* the Great, King of France, and Emperor of the West, who died at *Aix-la-Chapelle*, in Germany, *Jan.* 28, 814. His Lordship's father was created a Peer *April* 10, 1750.

The seventh is *Pearl, on a Cross of St. George Ruby, five Escalops Topaz*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *William Villiers*, Earl of JERSEY, &c. This noble Earl is descended from the family of *Villiers*, in Normandy, some of whom came over to England with the Conqueror; several manors and lands in England being soon after granted to *Pagan de Villiers*, one of this Earl's ancestors. The first Peer of this family was created

created a Baron and Viscount, *March 20, 1690, the 3d of William and Mary.*

The eighth is *Diamond, on a Cross within a bordure engrailed Topaz, five Pellets*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Francis Grevile*, Earl of BROOKE and WARWICK, &c. The ancestors of this noble family are of Norman extraction, and came over with *William the Conqueror*, who conferred manors and land on them in England, of a considerable value; and at length they obtained the government of the castle of *Warwick*, the present seat of the family. *Sir Fulke*, the first Peer of this family, was created Baron Brooke by King *James I. January 9, 1620.*

The ninth is *Argent, a Cross bottonny Sable*; bor'n by the name of WINWOOD.

The tenth is *Or, a Cross croiset Gules*; bor'n by the name of TADDINGTON.

The eleventh is *Azure, a Cross potent fitchy Or*; or according to the present way of blazoning, *Jupiter, a Cross potent fitchy Sol.* This Ensign is said to have been bor'n by *Etheldred*, King of the *West-Saxons*; and

Crosses of this sort are frequently met with in Coats-of-arms.

The twelfth is *Party per pale, Ruby and Pearl; a Cross potent and quadrate in the center, between four Crosses pattee counter-changed.* The Arms of the Episcopal See of LITCHFIELD and COVENTRY. . . This See was originally fixed at Litchfield; from thence removed to Chester, and from both to Coventry. It contains the whole county of Stafford, except two parishes; all Derbyshire; the better part of Warwickshire, and near half Shropshire; divided into the four Archdeaconries of Coventry, Stafford, Derby, and Salop. The Parishes are 557 in number; but, including Chapels, they amount to 643.

The thirteenth is *Sapphire, a Cross moline Pearl;* bor'n by his Grace William Henry Bentick, Duke of PORTLAND, &c. This noble Duke is descended from a very ancient and distinguished family in the United-Provinces of Holland, of which was William Bentick, Esq; who, in his youth,
was

was Page of honour to *William* Prince of Orange, afterwards *William* III. King of Great-Britain, who, on the accession of *William* and his Consort, was made Groom of the Stole, Privy-purse to his Royal Majesty, Lieutenant-General of his Majesty's army, &c. and also created Baron of Cirencester, Viscount Woodstock, and Earl of Portland, *April* 19, 1689.

The fourteenth is *Argent*, a *Cross patonce Sable*; bor'n by name of COLVILL.

The fifteenth is *Sable*, a *Cross pattee Argent*; bor'n by the name of MAPLESDEN.

The sixteenth is *Azure*, a *Cross flowery Or*; bor'n by the name of CHENEY.—This is said to have also been the Arms of *Edwine*, the first christian King of Northumberland.

The seventeenth is *Pearl*, *six Crosses crosets fitchy* 3, 2, 1, *Diamond*, on a *Chief Sapphire two Mulletts pierced Topaz*; bor'n by his Grace *Henry Clinton*, Duke of NEWCASTLE, &c. This noble family is descended from *Jeffrey de Clinton*, Lord

Chamberlain and Treasurer to King *Henry I.* grand-son to *William de Tankerville*, Chamberlain of Normandy; from whom descended *William de Clinton*, Chief Justice of Chester, Governor of Dover-castle, Lord Warden of the King's forests South of Trent. *Edward*, Lord Clinton, another of this noble Earl's ancestors, was constituted Lord High-Admiral of England for life, in the reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, who created him Earl of Lincoln, *May 4, 1572.*

The eighteenth is *Ruby*, a *Chevron* between ten *Crosses pattee*, six above and four below *Pearl*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Frederick-Augustus Berkeley*, Earl of BERKELEY, &c. This noble family is descended from *Robert Fitz-Harding*, who obtained a grant of Berkeley-castle in Gloucestershire, which the family still inherits, and from whence they obtained the surname of *Berkeley*, from *Henry Duke of Normandy*, afterwards King of England; the said *Robert Fitz-Harding* was descended from the royal line of the Kings of Denmark.

The

The nineteenth is *Sapphire, three Mullets Topaz, accompanied with seven Crosses crozlets fitchy Pearl, three in Chief, one in Fess, two in Flanks, and the last in Base*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *James Somerville*, Lord SOMERVILLE. The first of this name on record is Sir *Walter de Somerville*, Lord of Wichnore, in the county of Stafford, who came to England with *William* the Conqueror. About the beginning of the reign of King *William*, in 1170, the Somervilles were possessed of a fair estate in the county of Lanerk and elsewhere.

The twentieth is *Ruby, three Crosses recer-celée, voided Topaz, a Chief vairy ermine and ermines*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *John-Peyto Verney*, Baron WILLOUGHBY de Broke. This noble Lord is descended from *William de Vernai*, who flourished in the reign of King *Henry I.* 1419.

ALLEGORICAL SIGNIFICATION.

The Cross is the Symbol of Christianity, and was the reward for religious exploits.

S E C T.

S E C T. VII.

Of the SALTIER.

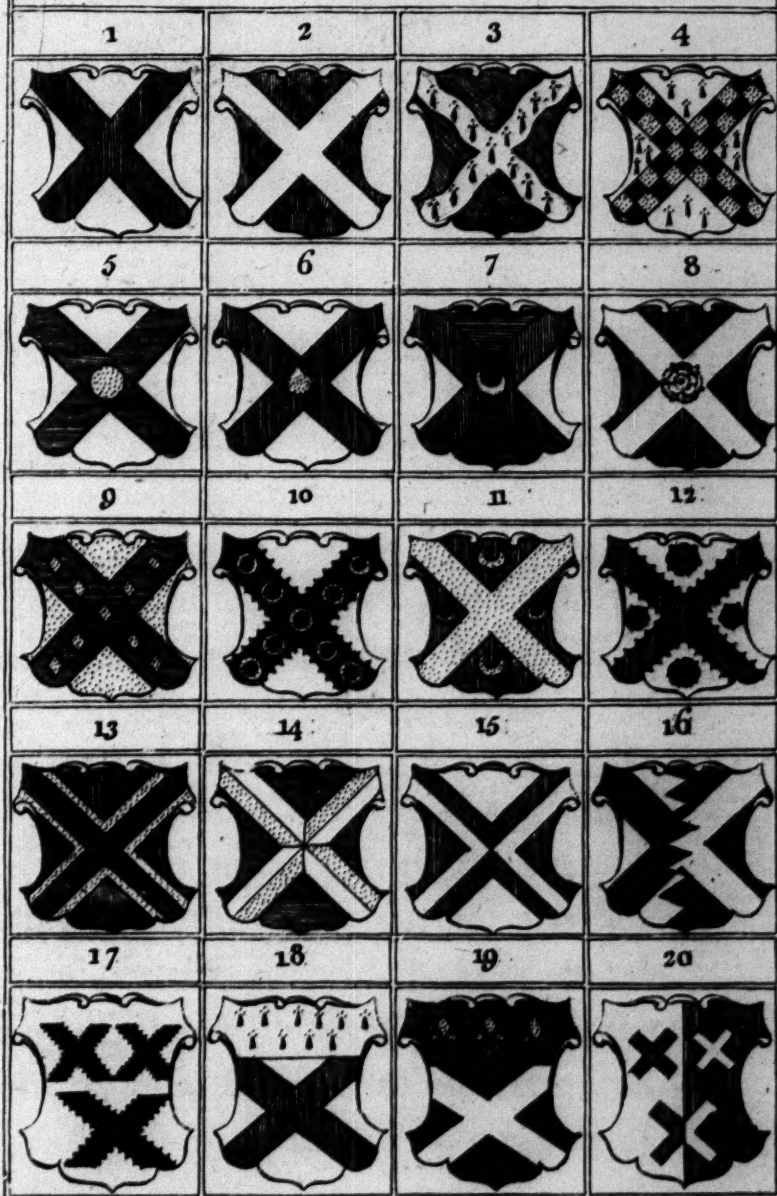
THE *Saltier*, which is formed by the Bend and Bend-sinister crossing each other in right-angles, as the intersecting of the Pale and Fess form the Cross, contains the fifth part of the field, but if charged then the third. In *Scotland* this ordinary is frequently called a *St. Andrew's cross*. It may, like the others, be bor'n engrailed, wavy, &c. as also between Charges or charged with any thing. See the following Examples.

EXAMPLES.

Of SALTIERs bor'n in Coats-of-arms; see Plate the XI. wherein they are delineated.

THE first is *Pearl, a Saltier Ruby*; bor'n by his Grace *James Fitz-Gerald*, Duke of LINSTER, &c. This noble Lord is descended from *Otho*, or *Other*, a rich and powerful Lord in the time of King *Alfred*, descended from the Dukes of Tuscany;

PLATE THE XI. OF SALTIER.



ca
m
fa
b
e
t
e
c
v
t
l
l
t

cany; who passing from Florence into Normandy, and thence into England, there the family flourished, until *Richard Strongbow*, Earl of Pembroke, their kinsman, engaged them to partake in his expedition to Ireland, in which *Maurice Fitz-Gerald* embarked, as was one of the principal conquerors of that kingdom, for which he was rewarded with a great estate in lands in the province of Linster, and particularly the Barony of *Offaley*, and the castle of *Wicklow*; and died, covered with honours, in the year 1177, 24 *Henry II.*

The second is *Ruby*, a *Saltier Pearl*, between twelve *Crosses crozlets Topaz*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Other-Lewis Windsor Hickman*, Earl of *PLYMOUTH*, &c. This noble Earl is descended from *Robert Fitz-Hickman*, Lord of the manor of *Bloxham*, *Oxfordshire*, in the 56 *Hen. III.* 1272; and he is maternally descended from the noble family of the *Windsors*, who were Barons of the realm at the time of the conquest.

The

The third is *Vert, a Saltier wavy Ermine*; bor'n by the name of WAKEMAN of Beckford, in Gloucestershire.

The fourth is *Ermine, a Saltier counter-compony Or and Gules*; bor'n by the name of ULMSTON.

The fifth is *Pearl, a Saltier Sapphire with a Besant in the center*; bor'n by the Right Hon. Philip Yorke, Earl of Hardwicke, &c. He was in October 1733 constituted Lord-Chief-Justice of the King's Bench, and November 23, in the same year, created Baron Hardwicke of Hardwicke,

The sixth is *Pearl, on a Saltier Ruby, an Escallop Topaz*; the Arms of the Bishoprick of ROCHESTER, . . . This Diocese, the least in England, comprehends only a small part of Kent, in which there are 105 Churches and Chapels: And the two parishes of Iselham in Cambridgeshire, and Frekenham in Suffolk. It has only one Archdeacon, that of Rochester. For many years, it was in the immediate patronage of the Archbishop of Canterbury.

The

The seventh is *Party per Saltier Sapphire and Pearl, on a Saltier Ruby a Crescent for difference*; quartered by the Right Hon. *William-Hall Gage*, Viscount GAGE, of Castle-Island in Ireland. This noble family is of Norman extraction, and derives descent from *de Gaga* or *Gage*, who attended *William I.* in his expedition to England; and, after the conquest thereof, was rewarded with large grants of lands in the forest of Dean, and county of Gloucester, near which forest he fixed his residence, by building a seat at Clerenwell, in the same place where the house of Gage now stands: he also built a great house at the town of Cirencester, at which place he died, and was buried in the abbey there. Sir *Thomas Gage*, the eighth Baronet, and father to the present Lord Gage, was created Baron of Castle-Bar, and Viscount Gage, 1721.

The eighth is *Ruby, on a Saltier Pearl, a Rose of the first barbed and seeded proper*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *George Neville*,
Lord

Lord ABERGAVENNY, premier Baron of England.

The ninth is *Topaz, on a Saltier Sapphire, nine Lozenges of the first*; quartered in the Coats-of-arms of the Right Hon. *James Dalrymple*, Earl of STAIR, &c. Of this family, which took their surname from the Barony of Dalrymple, lying on the river Dun, in Airshire, Scotland, was *Adam de Dalrymple*, who lived in the reign of *Alexander III.*

The tenth is *Argent, on a Saltier engrailed Sable, nine Annulets Or*; bor'n by the name of LEAK.

The eleventh is *Ruby, a Saltier between four Crescents Topaz*; bor'n as the 2d and 3d quarters in the Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *Charles Kinnaird*, Lord KINNAIRD. George Kinnaird, Esq; one of the present Lord's ancestors, being of great service to King *Charles II.* during the usurpation of Oliver Cromwell, he was by that King, at his restoration, made one of the Privy-

Privy-council ; and *December* 28, 1682, created a Baron.

The twelfth is *Pearl, a Saltier engrailed between four Roses Ruby*, for LENNOX ; and bor'n as 1st and 4th quarters in the Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *Francis Napier*, Lord NAPIER. This family is said to be descended from the ancient Thanes or Stewards of *Lennox*, in Scotland, but took their surname of Napier from the following event. King *David II.* in his wars with the English, about the year 1344, convocating his subjects to battle, the Earl of *Lennox* sent his second son *Donald*, with such forces as his duty obliged him, and coming to an engagement, where the Scots gave ground, this Donald taking his father's standard from the bearer, and valiantly charging the enemy with the Lennox men, the fortune of the battle changed, and they obtained the victory ; whereupon every one advancing, and reporting their acts, as the custom was, the King declared they had all behaved valiantly, but that there was one among them
who

who had *na pier*, that is, no equal; upon which the said Donald took the name of Napier, and had, in reward for his good services, the lands of Gosfield, and other estates in the county of Fife.

The thirteenth is *Gules, a Saltier Or, surmounted of another Vert*; for the name of ANDREWS; and bor'n by Sir *William Andrews*, Bart. of Denton in Northamptonshire, who is descended from Sir Robert Andrews, of Normandy, Knt. who came into England with William the Conqueror. Sir William Andrews, the first Baronet of this family, was created *December 11, 1641*.

The fourteenth is *Sapphires, a Saltier quarterly quartered Topaz and Pearl*. The arms of the episcopal See of BATH and WELLS.

The Diocese of Bath and Wells contains all Somersetshire, except a few Churches in Bristol. And in it there are three Archdeacons, viz. those of Wells, Bath, and Taunton. The number of the Parishes is 388, though, according to some, the total number of the Churches and Chapels amounts to 503. The

The fifteenth is *Party per Saltier Argent and Gules, a Saltier counter-changed*; bor'n by the name of—

The sixteenth is *Party per Pale indented Argent and Sable, a Saltier counter-changed*; bor'n by the name of SCOTE.

The seventeenth is *Argent, three Saltiers couped and engrailed Sable*; bor'n by the name of BENTON.

The eighteenth is *Pearl, a Saltier Ruby, and a Chief Ermine*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Francis Thomas Fitz-Maurice*, Earl of KERRY, &c. This very ancient and noble family is a branch of the family of Kildare, who are originally descended from the great Duke of Tuscany, and of which was *Otho*, a noble Baron of Italy, whose son *Walter*, attending the Norman Conqueror into England, was made Constable of the castle of Windsor. *Reymond*, one of the present Earl's ancestors, had a principal hand in the reduction of Ireland to the subjection of *Henry II.* and *Dermoid Mac-Carty*, King of Cork, sought his aid against his son *Cormac O'Lehanagh*,

O'Lebanagh, which he undertook, and delivered the King from his rebellious son, for which that Prince rewarded him with a large tract of land in the county of Kerry, where he settled his son, *Maurice*, who gave his name to the county, which he called *Clan Maurice*, and is enjoyed by the present Earl of Kerry, who is Viscount *Clan Maurice*. *Thomas* the first Earl, and father of the last, was the twenty-first Lord Kerry, who was created Earl, *January 17, 1722*.

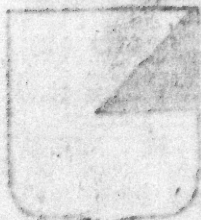
The nineteenth is *Diamond, a Saltier Pearl, on a Chief Sapphire, three Fleurs-de-lis Topaz*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *John Fitz-Patrick*, Earl of *Upper Ossory*, and Baron of *Gowran* in *Ireland*. This most ancient and princely family is descended from *Heremon*, the first Monarch of the Milesian race in *Ireland*; and after they had assumed the surname of *Fitz-Patrick*, they were for many ages Kings of *Ossory*, in the province of *Leinster*. *John*, the first Earl of this family, succeeded his father *Richard* as Lord *Gowran*, *June 9, 1727*,
was

was created an Earl, *October 5, 1751*, and died 1758.

The twentieth is *Party per Pale Argent and Gules, three Saltiers counter-changed*; bor'n by the name of *Lane*. These Arms are also bor'n, without the least alteration, by the name of *Kingsman*, for which similitude I can no otherwise account, than by supposing there has been some mistake made through many transcriptions.

ALLEGORICAL SIGNIFICATION.

The Saltier may denote Resolution, and was the reward for scaling walls of towns, &c.



ARTICLE

ARTICLE II.

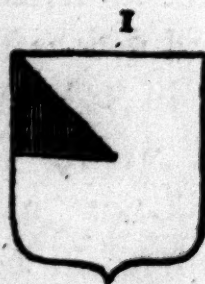
Of SUBORDINATE ORDINARIES.

BESIDES the Honourable Ordinaries and the Diminutions I have made mention of, there are other heraldick figures, called Subordinate Ordinaries, or *Ordinaries* only, which, by reason of their ancient use in Arms, are of worthy bearing, viz.

T H E

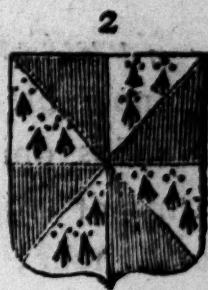
<i>Gyron</i>	<i>Flanches</i>
<i>Canton</i>	<i>Flasques</i>
<i>Fret</i>	<i>Voiders</i>
<i>Pile</i>	<i>Lozenge</i>
<i>Orle</i>	<i>Fusil</i>
<i>Inescutcheon</i>	AND
<i>Tressure</i>	<i>Masle</i>

The *Gyron* is a triangular figure formed by two lines, one drawn diagonally from one of the four angles to the center of the Shield, and the other is drawn either horizontal or perpendicular, from one of the sides

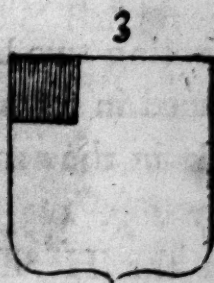


sides of the Shield, meeting the other line at the center of the field, as it appears by *Fig. 1.*

Gyronny is said, when the Field is covered with six, eight, ten, or twelve Gyrons in a Coat-of-arms: but a French author would have the true *Gyronny* * to consist of eight pieces only, as in *Fig. 2*, which represents the Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *John Campbell*, Earl of Loudon, &c. whose ancestor was created Baron of Loudon in 1604 by *James VI.* and Earl of the same place May 12, 1633, the 9th of *Charles I.*



The *Canton* is a square part of the Escutcheon, somewhat less than one of the Quarters, but without any fixed proportion. It represents the Banner that was given to ancient Knights-Bannerets, and, generally speaking,

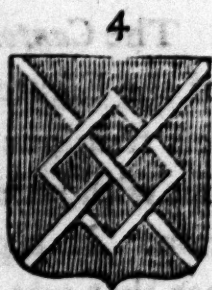


* *Gyronny* of eight pieces in one Field, which, in my opinion, could admit of no more, is the same as parted per

possesses the Dexter-point of the Shield, as in *Fig. 3.* but should it possess the sinister-corner, which is but seldom, it must be blazoned a *Canton-sinister*.

James Coats reckons it as one of the nine Honourable Ordinaries, contrary to most Heralds opinion. It is added to Coats-of-arms of military men as an augmentation of honour; thus *John Churchill*, Baron of Aymouth in Scotland, and one of the Ancestors of the present *Duke of Malborough*, being Lieutenant General to King *James II.* received from him a Canton Argent, charged with the Red cross of England, added to his paternal coat, which is *Diamond, a Lion rampant Pearl*.

The *Fret* is a figure representing two little sticks interlaced in Saltier, with a Mascle in the center, as it appears by *Fig. 4.* *J. Gibbon* terms it the Heralds True Lover's

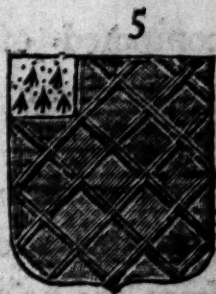


Cross and per Saltier, as is evident by the inspection of *Figure 2.*

Knot;

Knot *; but many dissent from his opinion.

Fretty is said when the Field or Bearings are covered with a Fret of six, eight, or more pieces, as in *Fig. 5*. The word *Fretty* may be used without addition, when it is of eight pieces only; but if there be more or less than that number, they must be specified.



The *Pile*, which consists of two-fold lines, terminating in a point, is formed like a wedge, and is bor'n engrailed, wavy, &c. See *Fig. 6*. It issues in general from the Chief, and extends towards the Base, yet there are some Piles bor'n in Bend, and



* *Heraldorum nodus amatorius*, or *Heraldicus veri amoris nodus*. See J. Gibbon's *Introductio ad latinam Blasoniam*, page 28. Others have termed it *Harrington's knot*, because it is the Arms of that ancient family, and *nodo firmo* their Motto; but as that of the *Flemings* of *Rydall*, has the same bearing, this expression cannot, with propriety, be used.

issuing from other parts of the Field, as may be seen in *Plate 12 of Ordinaries, Fig. 12, &c.*

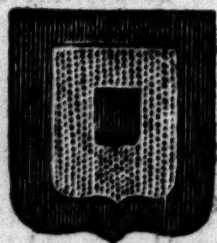
The *Orle* is an Ordinary composed of two-fold lines going round the Shield, the same way as the *Bordure*, but its breadth is but one half of the latter, and at some distance from the brim of the Shield, as in *Fig. 7.*

7



The *Inescutcheon* is a little Escutcheon, bor'n within the Shield; which, according to *Guillim's* opinion, is only to be so called, when it is bor'n single in the *Fess-point* or center; see *Fig. 8.* but modern *Heralds*, with more propriety, give the name of *Inescutcheon* to such as are contained in *Pl. 12. Fig. 2.* and call that which is fixed on the *Fess-point* *Escutcheon of pretence*, which is to contain the arms of a Wife that is an *Heirefs*, as mentioned in page 11.

8



The

The *Tressure* is an Ordinary commonly supposed to be the half of the breadth of an Orle, and is generally bor'n *flowery* and *counter-flowery*, as it is also very often double, and sometimes treble. See Fig. 119.—This Ordinary makes part of the Arms of Scotland, as marshalled in the Royal Atchievement, Pl. XXI. Fig. 7. and was granted to the Scotch Kings by *Charlemagne*, being then Emperor and King of *France*, when he entered in a league with *Achaius*, King of Scotland, to shew that the French Lilies should defend and guard the Scottish Lion.

9



The *Flanches* are formed by two curved lines, or semi-circles, being always bor'n double. See Fig. 10. *G. Leigh* observes, that on such two *Flanches*, two sundry Coats may be bor'n; but when Arms are thus marshalled, it is one of the Heraldick mysteries.

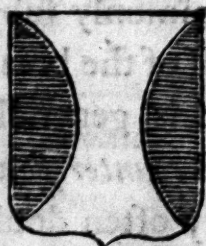
10



The

The *Flasques* resemble the Flanches, except that the circular lines do not go so near the center of the field, as may be seen by Fig. 11. *J. Gibbon* would have these two Ordinaries to be both one, and wrote *Flank*, alledging that the two other names are but a corruption of this last; but as *G. Leigh* and *J. Guillim* make them two distinct and subordinate Ordinaries, I have inserted them here as such.

11



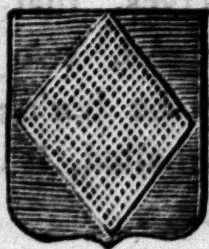
The *Voiders* are by *J. Guillim* considered as a subordinate Ordinary, and is not unlike the *Flasques*, as appears by Fig. 12.

12



The *Lozenge* is an Ordinary of four equal and parallel sides, but not rectangular; two of its opposite angles being acute, and the other two obtuse. Their shape is the

13



same

same with those of our window glasses, before the square came so much in fashion. See *Fig. 13.*

The *Fusil* is longer than the Lozenge, having its upper and lower part more acute and sharp than the other two collateral middle parts, which acuteness is occasioned by the short distance of the space between the two collateral angles; which space, if the *Fusil* is rightly made, is always shorter than any of the four equal geometrical lines whereof it is composed. See *Fig. 14.*

14



The *Masle* is pretty much like a Lozenge, but voided or perforated through its whole extent, except a narrow border, as it appears by *Fig. 15.*

15



Authors are divided about its resemblance, some taking it for the mesh of a net, and others for the spots of certain flints found about *Roses*; and as no writer has given a clearer account in support of this

last

last opinion than *Colombière*, author of *La Science Héraldique*, I will transcribe it for the satisfaction of the curious.

“ *Rohan*, says he, bears *Gules, nine Mascles*
 “ Or 3, 3, 3. Opinions have varied very
 “ much about the original of the *Mascles* or
 “ *Masches*, as being somewhat like the meshes
 “ of nets; but for my own part, having
 “ often observed that those things which
 “ are remarkable and singular in some coun-
 “ tries, have sometimes occasioned the
 “ Lords thereof to represent them in their
 “ Escutcheons, and to take them for their
 “ Arms; I am of opinion, that the Lords
 “ of *Rohan*, who, I believe, are the first that
 “ bore these figures in their Arms, tho’ de-
 “ scended from the ancient Kings and
 “ Princes of *Bretagne*, took them because in
 “ the most ancient Viscounty of *Rohan*, af-
 “ terwards erected into a Dutchy, there are
 “ abundance of small flints, which being
 “ cut in two, this figure appears on the in-
 “ side of them; as also the Carps, which
 “ are in the fish-ponds of that Dutchy,
 “ have

“ have the same mark upon their scales;
 “ which, being very extraordinary and pe-
 “ culiar to that country, the ancient Lords
 “ of the same had good reason, upon ob-
 “ serving that wonder, to take those figures
 “ for their Arms, and to transmit them to
 “ their posterity, giving them the name of
 “ *Macles*, from the Latin word *Macula*,
 “ signifying a spot, whence some of that
 “ house have taken for their Motto, *Sine*
 “ *Macula Macula*, that is, a Mascle without
 “ a spot.”

If the fore-mentioned Ordinaries have any
Attributes, that is, if they are engrailed,
 indented, wavy, &c. they must be distinctly
 specified, after the same manner as the ho-
 nourable Ordinaries; and as I have already
 given, in the foregoing collection of Coats-
 of-arms, various examples on this subject,
 I presume they, with those contained in
 Plate the 12th, will be sufficient to render
 all the heraldick hieroglyphs intelligible to
 the most ordinary capacity.

EXAMPLES.

EXAMPLES.

Of SUBORDINATE ORDINARIES, &c. bor'n
in ARMS; see Plate the XII.

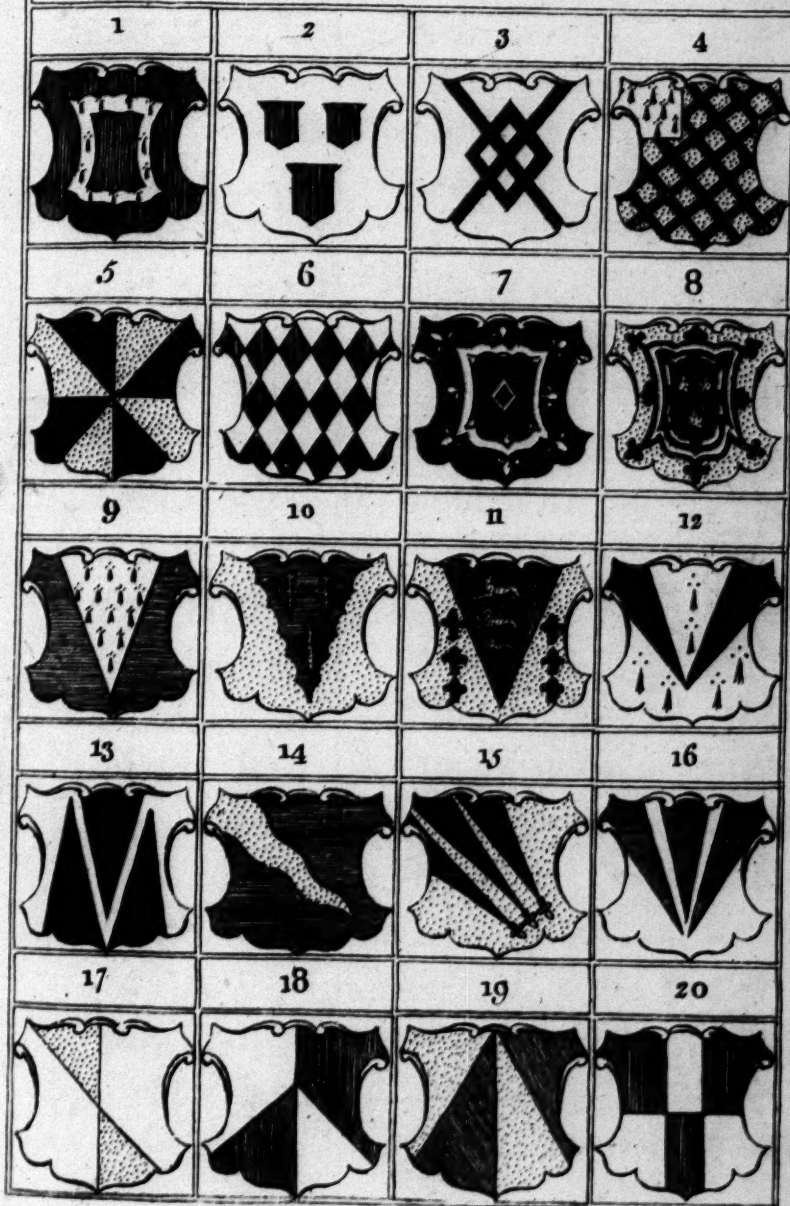
THE first is *Gules, an Orle Ermine*; bor'n by the name of HUMFRAMVILLE.

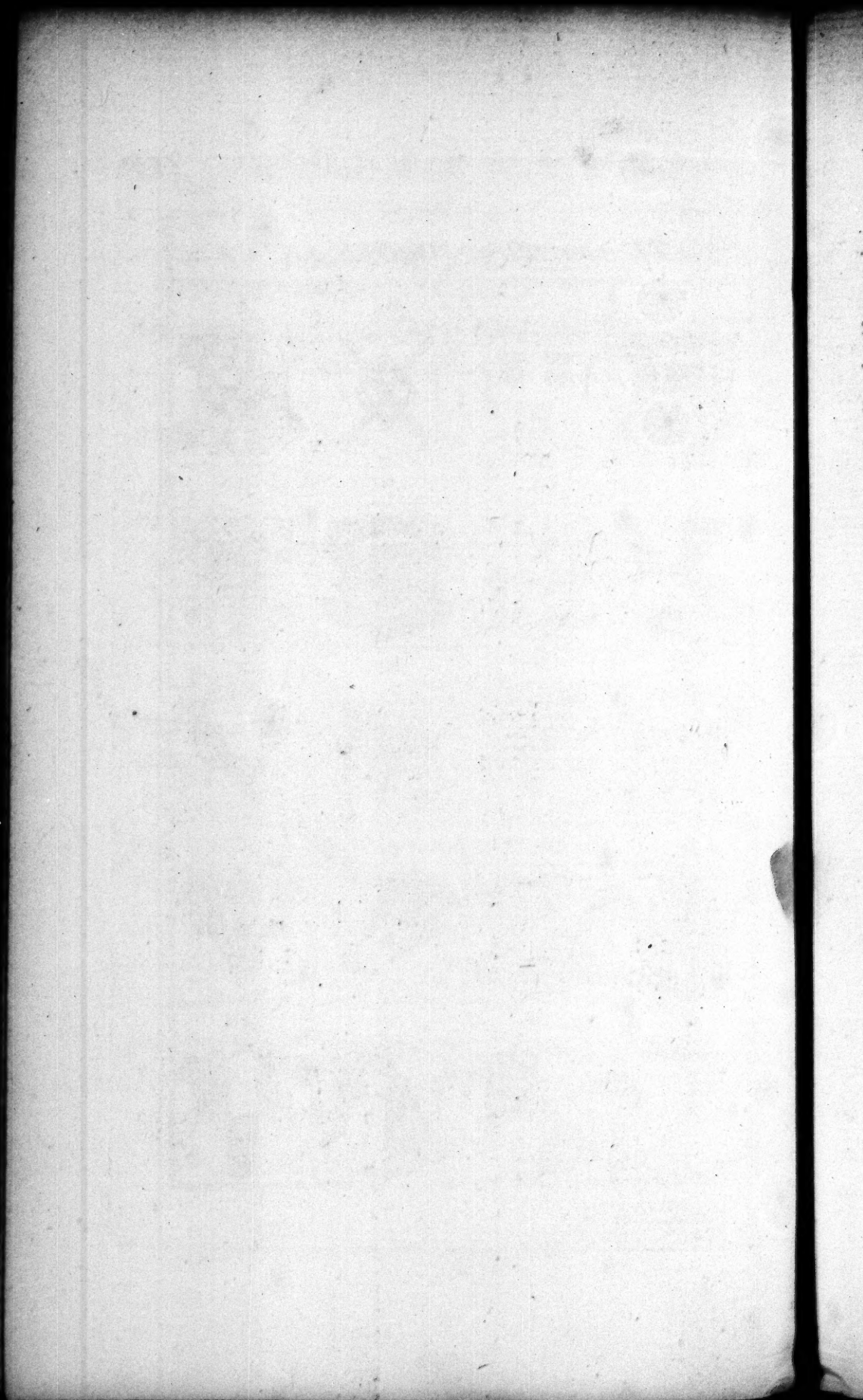
The second is *Argent, three Inescutcheons Gules*; bor'n by the name of HAY, and the 2d and 3d Quarters in the Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *Thomas Hay, Earl of KINNOUL, &c.*—The first of the name of *Hay* that bore these Arms, got them, as Mr. *Nisbet* observes, because he and his two sons, after having defeated a party of the Danes at the battle of *Loneart*, Anno 942, were brought to the King with their Shields all stained with blood.

The third is *Pearl, a Fret Diamond*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Lionel Talmaſh, Earl of DYSERT, &c.* This family was advanced to the Peerage by King *Charles I.* 1646.

The

PLATE THE XII. OF ORDINARIES, &c.





The fourth is *Topaz, fretty of fourteen Pieces Ruby, a Canton Ermine*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Henry Noel*, Earl of GAINSBOROUGH, &c. This nobleman is descended from ----- *Noel*, who came into England with *William* the Conqueror, and in consideration of his services, obtained a grant of several manors and lands of very great value. Sir *Edward*, who was knighted by King *James* on his accession to the throne, and created a Baronet June 29, 1611, was the first advanced to the honour of Baron Noel, March 23, 1616.

The fifth is *Gironny of eight Pieces Topaz and Diamond*; the 1st and 4th Quarters of the Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *John Campbell*, Earl of BREADALBANE, &c. This ancient and noble family is descended, in a regular succession, from *Duncan*, the first Lord Campbell, ancestor of the family of Argyll. *John*, the first Earl, in consideration of his personal merit, was, from a Baronet, created Lord Campbell, Viscount Glenerchie,

Glenerchie, and Earl of Breadalbane, Jan. 28, 1677, by *Charles II.*

The sixth is *Lozengy Pearl and Ruby*, bor'n by the Right Hon. *George Fitz-William*, Earl FITZ - WILLIAM, &c. This noble Earl is descended from Sir *William Fitz-William*, Marshal of the army of William the Conqueror, at the battle of Hastings in Suffex, by which victory that Prince made his way to the throne.

The seventh is *Sable, a Mascle within a Tressure flowery Argent*; bor'n by the name of *HOBLETHORNE*.

The eighth is *Ruby, three Mullet; Topaz, within a Bordure of the latter, charged with a double Tressure flowery and counter-flowery with Fleurs-de-lis of the first*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *William Sutherland*, Earl of SUTHERLAND, &c. According to the traditional account of some Scotch writers, this family, in the Peerage, is older than any in North-Britain, if not in all Europe. The title of Earl being conferred on one of their ancestors, in 1057.

The

The ninth is *Azure, a Pile Ermine*; for the name of WYCHE, and is quartered as First and Fourth in the Coat-of-arms of Sir *Cyrill Wyche, Bart.* his Majesty's Resident at the *Hans Towns*.

The tenth is *Or, on a Pile engrailed Azure, three Crosses crosslets fitchy of the first* bor'n by the name of RIGDON.

The eleventh is *Topaz, on a Pile Ruby three Lions of England between six Fleurs-de-lis Sapphire*. The 1st and 4th Quarters of his Grace *Edward Seymour, Duke of SOMERSET, &c.* granted him by King *Henry VIII.* on his marriage with the Lady *Jane Seymour*.

The twelfth is *Ermine, two Piles issuing from the dexter and sinister sides, and meeting in Base Sable*; for the name of HOLLES.

The thirteenth is *Argent, three Piles, one issuing from the Chief between the others reversed, Sable*; for the name of HULSE, and bor'n by Sir *Edward Hulse, Bart.* of *Lincoln-Inn-Fields, Middlesex*.

The

The fourteenth is *Azure; a Pile wavy bendways Or*; bor'n by the name of ALDHAM.—There is no mention made of its issuing out of the dexter corner of the Escutcheon, for this is sufficiently determined by the term *bendways*.

The fifteenth is *Or, three Piles in Bend, each point ensigned with a Fleur-de-lis Sable*; bor'n by the name of NORTON.

The sixteenth is *Argent, three Piles meeting near the point of the Base Azure*; bor'n by the name of BRYAN.

The seventeenth is *Party per Pale and per Bend Or and Argent counter-changed*; bor'n by the name of JOHNSON. — This Bearing is equal to two Gyrons; see Fig. 1. and 2. page 114. and 115.

The eighteenth is *Party per Pale and per Chevron Argent and Gules counter-changed*; bor'n by the name of * * *.

The nineteenth is *Party per pale chappé Vert and Or counter-changed*. This is a bearing seldom to be met with.

The

The twentieth is *Party per Fess Gules and Argent, a Pale counter-changed*; bor'n by the name of LAVIDER.

CHAP. V.

Of COMMON CHARGES bor'n in Coats-of-arms.

I Have already observed, that in all ages men have made use of the representation of living creatures, and other symbolical signs, to distinguish themselves in war *, and that these marks, which were promiscuously used for Hieroglyphs, Emblems,

* From this prevailing opinion Sir William Dugdale, in his *Ancient usage in bearing of Arms*, infers, that “ many errors have been, and are still committed, in granting Coats-of-arms to such persons as have not advanced themselves by the sword, being such as rise by their Judgment in Law, or Skill in Arts, Affairs, Trades, or any other means;” though they are to be esteemed for their learning or industry, yet they should only be allowed Notes or Marks of Honour fit for their calling, and to shew forth the manner of their rising, and not to be set off with those representations, which, from their origin, are only proper for martial men, and their posterity.

K

and

and personal Devices gave the first notion of Heraldry. But nothing shews the oddness of human wit more, than the great variety of these marks of distinction, since they are composed of all sorts of Figures, some *natural*, others *artificial*, and many *chimerical*, in allusion, it is to be supposed, to the State, Quality, or Inclination of the bearer.

Hence it is, that the *Sun, Moon, Stars, Comets, Meteors, &c.* have been introduced to denote Glory, Grandeur, Power, &c. *Lions, Leopards, Tygers, Serpents, Stags, &c.* have been employed to signify Courage, Strength, Prudence, Swiftneſs, &c.

The application to certain exercises, such as War, Hunting, Musick, &c. has furnished *Lances, Swords, Pikes, Arms, Fiddles, &c.* Architecture, *Columns, Chevrons, &c.* and the other Arts several things that relate to them.

Human *Bodies*, or distinct parts of them, *Cloaths* and *Ornaments* have, for some particular intention, found place in Armory; *Trees, Plants, Fruits, and Flowers,* have

also been admitted to denote the Rarities, Advantages, and Singularities of different countries.

The relation of some Creatures, Figures, &c. to particular names, has been likewise a very fruitful source for variety of Arms; thus the family of *Coningsby* bears three Coneys; of *Arundel*, six Swallows; of *Urson*, a Bear; of *Lucie*, three Pikes, in Latin, *tres lucios piffes*; of *Starkey*, a Stork; of *Castleman*, a Castle triple-towered; of *Shuttleworth*, three Weaver's Shuttles, &c. See the note inserted in page 12, wherein more Examples of such Bearings are mentioned.

Besides these natural and artificial Figures, there are chimerical or imaginary ones used in Heraldry, the result of fancy and caprice; such as *Centaurs*, *Hydras*, *Phenixes*, *Griffons*, *Dragons*, &c. which great variety of figures shews the impossibility of comprehending all common charges in a book of this nature; therefore I will content myself with treating of such as are most frequently bor'n in Coats-of-arms.

ARTICLE I.

Of NATURAL FIGURES *bor'n* in Coats-of-arms.

AMONG the multitude of natural things which are used in Coats-of-arms, those most usually *bor'n* are, for the sake of brevity as well as perspicuity, distributed into the following classes, *viz.*

Celestial Figures ; as *the Sun, Moon, Stars, &c. and their parts.*

Effigies of Men, * *Women, &c. and their parts.*

Animals ; as *Lions, Stags, Foxes, Boars, &c. and their parts.*

Birds ; as *Eagles, Swans, Storks, Pelicans, &c. and their parts.*

Fishes ; as *Dolphins, Whales, Sturgeons, Trouts, &c. and their parts.*

Reptiles and Insects ; as *Tortoises, Serpents, Grass-hoppers, &c. and their parts.*

* A remarkable instance of such a Bearing is quoted in *page 40.* though not delineated, and the reason for its being introduced into Armory accounted for.

Vegetables ;

Vegetables; as *Trees, Plants, Flowers, Herbs, &c. and their parts.*

Stones; as *Diamonds, Rubies, Pebles, Rocks, &c.*

These Charges have, as well as Ordinaries, divers Attributes, or Epithets, which express their Qualities, Positions, and Dispositions. Thus the Sun is said to be *in his glory, eclipsed, &c.* The Moon *in her complement, increscent, &c.* Animals are said to be *rampant, passant, &c.* Birds have also their denominations, such as *close, displayed, &c.* Fishes are described to be *hauriant, naiant, &c.* All which, with many others, will be found fully explained under their proper Heads, in the Dictionary annexed to this work.

K 3 EXAMPLES.

EXAMPLES.

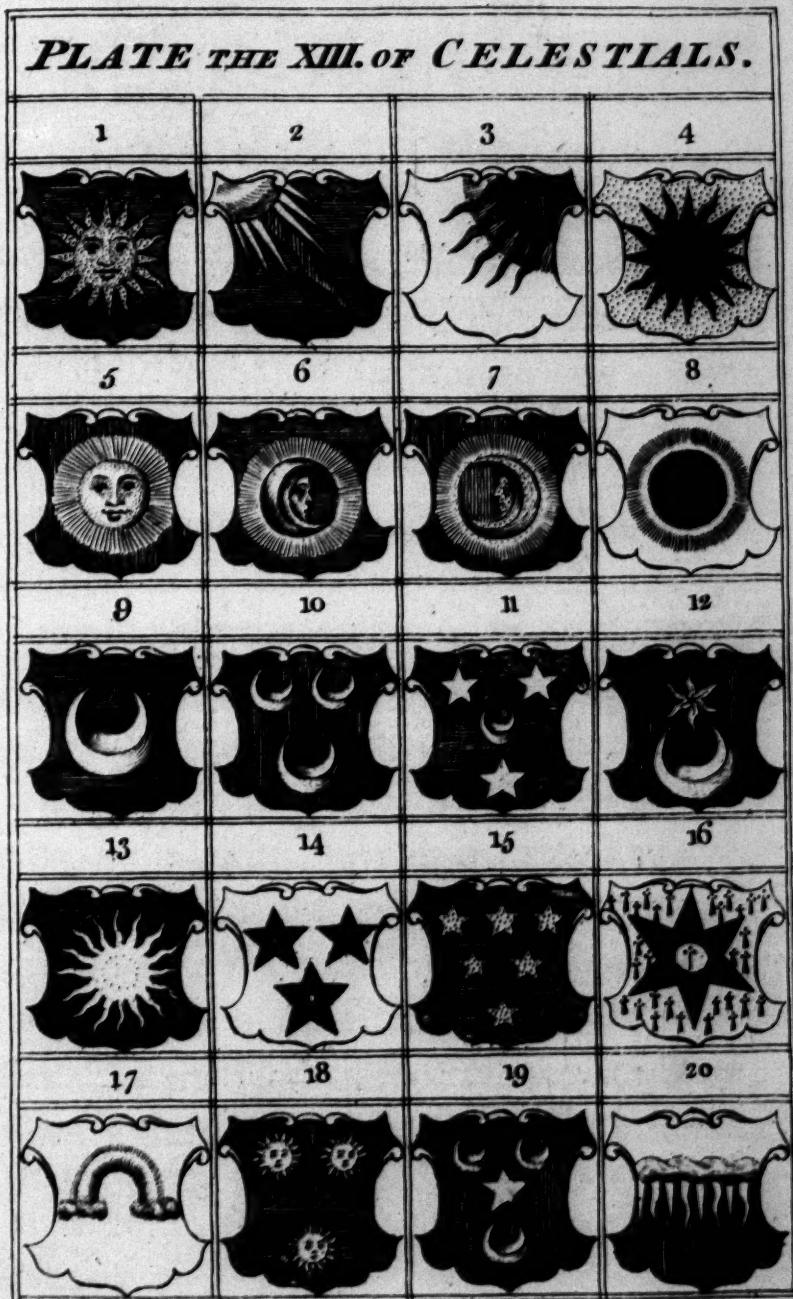
Of CELESTIAL FIGURES bor'n in Coats-of-arms; see Plate the XIII.

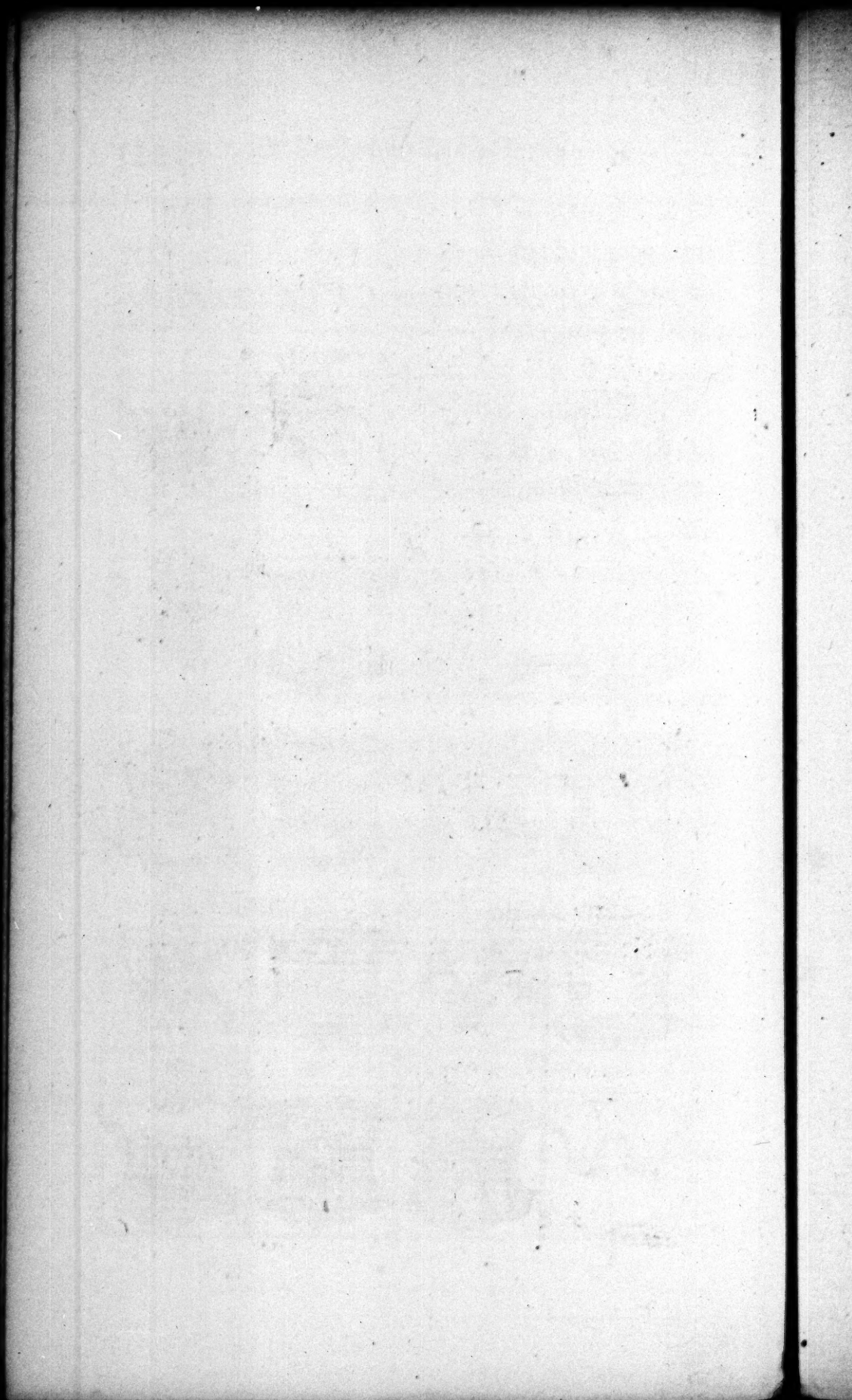
THE first is *Azure, a Sun in his Glory*; bor'n by the name of ST. CLERE; and is found in the 1st and 4th Quarters of the Coat-of-arms of the Most Noble William-Henry Ker, Marquis of Lothian, &c. It is needless to express the colour of the Sun, nothing being capable to denote it but Gold.

The second is *Azure, one Ray of the Sun, bendways Gules, between six beams of that Luminary Argent*; bor'n by the name of ALDAM. There is no mention made of their issuing out of the Dexter-corner of the Escutcheon, for this is employed in the term *bendways* for the reason inserted page 128. Examp. 14.

The third is *Argent, five Raies of the Sun issuing out of the sinister-corner Gules*; bor'n by the name of MUDTSHIDELER, a family of distinction in Franconia.

The

PLATE THE XIII. OF CELESTIALS.



The fourth is *Or, a Sun eclipsed*. This bearing is seldom to be met with, except in emblematic or hieroglyphick figures, and might be expressed *Sable*, because that hew is accidental and not natural.

The fifth is *Gules, a Moon in her complement Or, illustrated with all her light proper*. This is sufficient without naming the colour, which is *Argent*.

The sixth is *Azure, a Moon decreffcent proper*; bor'n by the name of DELALUNA.

The seventh is *Gules, a Moon increffcent Or*; bor'n by the name of DESCUS.

The eighth is *Argent, a Moon in her detriment, Sable*. This word is used in Heraldry to denote her being eclipsed.

The ninth is *Azure, a Crescent Argent*; bor'n by the name of LUCY. This bearing is also used as a difference, it being assigned to the second son, as before mentioned, p. 43.

The tenth is *Ruby, three Crescents Pearl*; bor'n by the Right Hon. David Oliphant; Lord OLIPHANT. Amongst the ancestors of this noble family was David de Oliphant,
one

one of these Barons who, in 1142, accompanied King *David I.* into England with an army, to assist his niece *Matilda*, against King *Steven*; but, after raising the siege of Winchester, the said King David was so closely pursued, that, had it not been for the singular conduct of this brave person, the King had then remained a prisoner. This is the eleventh Baron of this family, having been created by King *James IV.*

The eleventh is *Sapphire, a Crescent between three Mullets Pearl*, bor'n by the Right Hon. *John Arbuthnot*, Viscount and Baron ARBUTHNOT. In the year 1105, the first of this family marrying a daughter of the family of Oliphard, Sheriff of the county of Kincardin, with her he had the lands of Arbuthnot in that county, from whence he took his surname. *Robert Arbuthnot* was the first of this family who, for his loyalty to King *Charles I.* was, Nov. 16, 1641, dignified with the title of Baron and Viscount Arbuthnot.

The

The twelfth is *Gules, a Star issuing from between the Horns of a Crescent Argent*; bor'n by the name of * * *.

The thirteenth is *Azure, a Star of sixteen points Argent*; bor'n by the name of HUITSON.

The fourteenth is *Argent, three Mullets pierced Sable*; bor'n by the name of WOLASTON.

The fifteenth is *Azure, six Mullets 3, 2, 1, Or*; bor'n by the name of WELSH.

The sixteenth is *Ermine, a Mullet of six points Gules, pierced*; bor'n by the name of HUSSENHUL.—When a Mullet has more than five points, their number must, in blazoning, be always named; the rays of the Star are wavy, by which it is distinguished from the Mullet, which has them streight. See *Plate XIII.* from *Fig. 11.* to 17.

The seventeenth is *Argent, a Rainbow with a Cloud at each end proper*. This is part of the Crest to the Earl of HOPTON's Coat-of-arms, which is inserted in *Plate IX.* *Fig.*

138 ELEMENTS

13.—The whole of it is a *Globe split on the top*, and above it the *Rain-bow*, &c.

The eighteenth is *Party per Fefs cranelle Gules and Azure, three Suns proper*; bor'n by the name of **PIERSON**.

The nineteenth is *Gules, a Mullet between three Crescents Argent*; bor'n by the name of **OLIVER**.

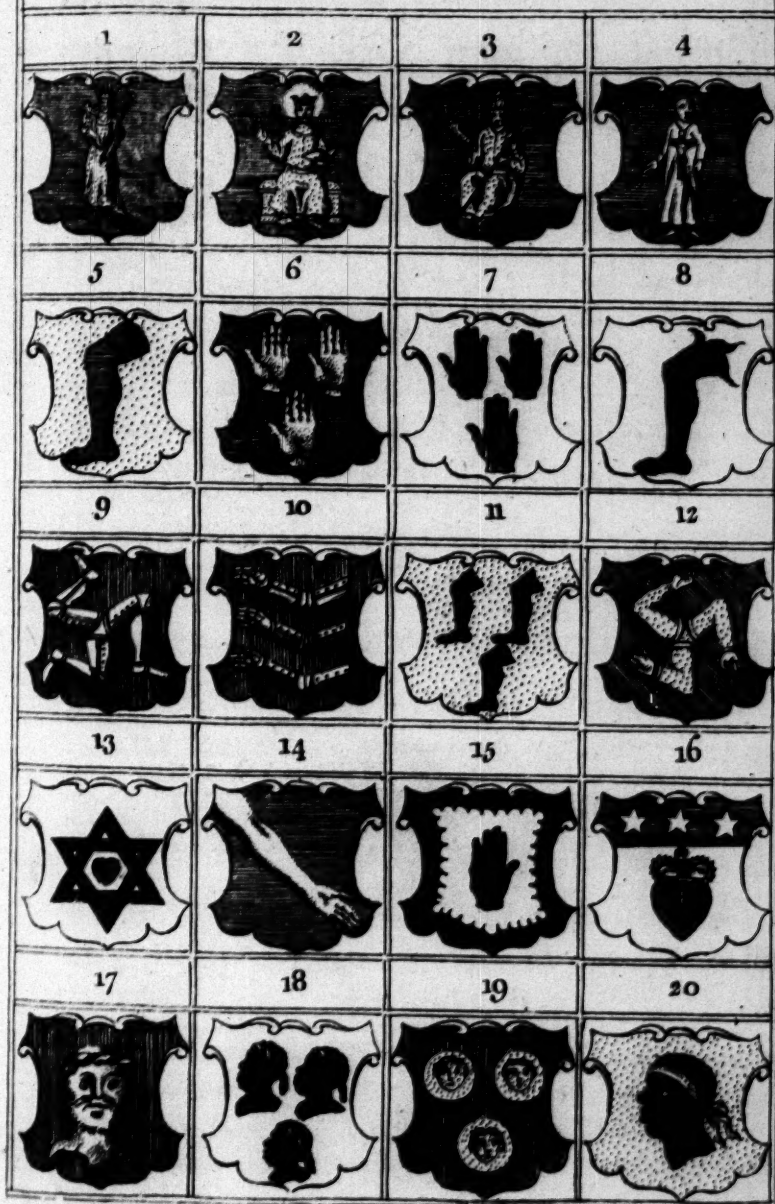
The twentieth is *Gules, a Chief Argent, on the lower part thereof a Cloud, the Sun's resplendant Rays issuing througout proper*; bor'n by the name of **LEESON**.

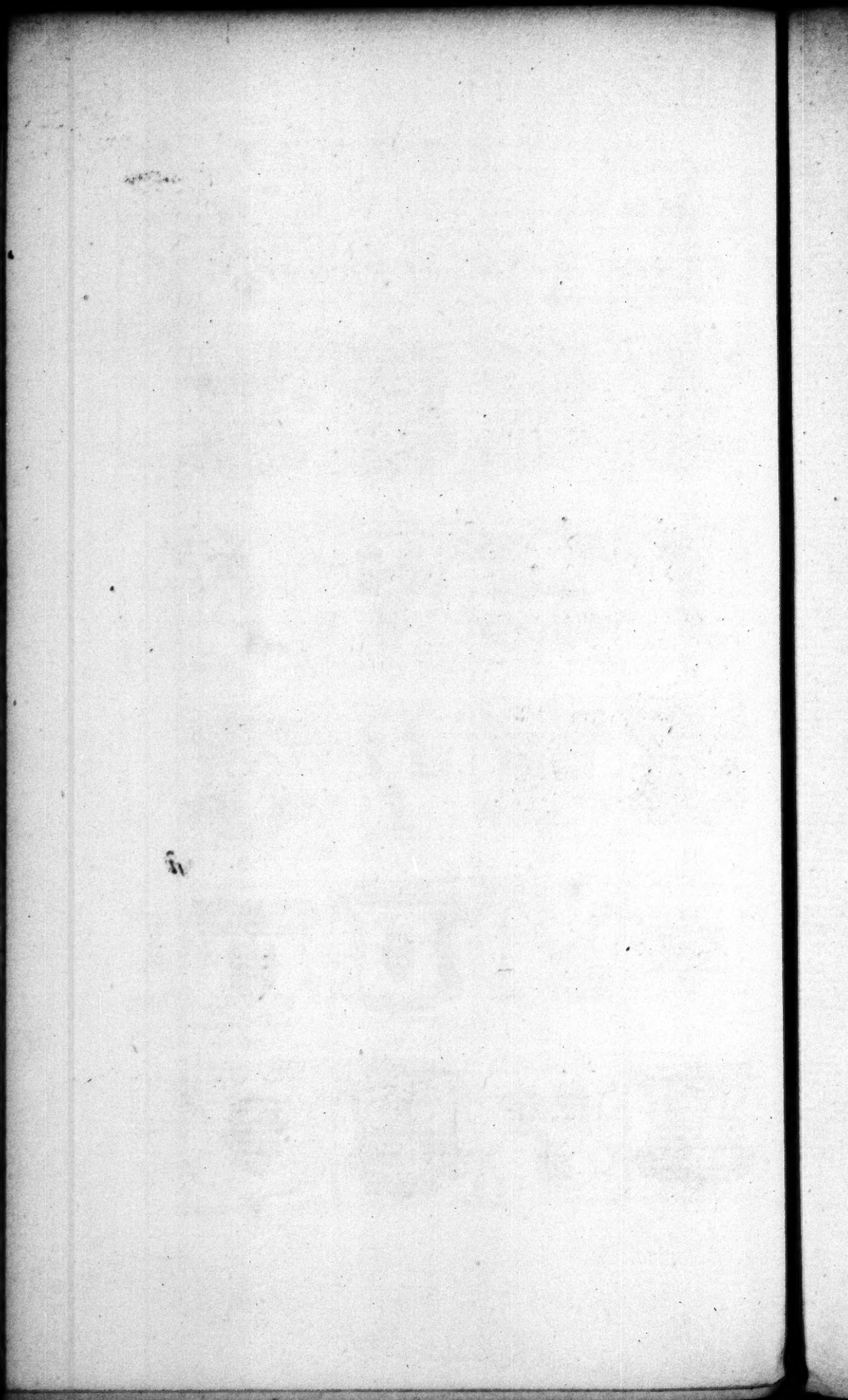
EXAMPLES.

Of **EFFIGIES of MEN**, &c. and their *Parts bor'n in Arms*; see *Plate the XIV.*

THE first is *Sapphire, the Virgin Mary crowned with her Babe in her right arm, and a Sceptre in her left, all Topaz*. The Coat-of-arms of the Bishopric of **SALISBURY**. . . . This Bishop's See was at first fixed at Sherborn in Dorsetshire, and contained all that District which is now divided
into

PLATE THE XIV. OF EFFIGIES &c.





into the Dioceses of Salisbury, Bristol, Wells, and Exeter. In the year 905, the Dioceses of Wells, Crediton, and St. Germans (now Exeter) were taken from it. And it was, moreover, parcelled out into the two Bishoprics of Sherborn and Wilton. The present Diocese of Salisbury or Sarum, contains all Wiltshire, except two Parishes; and all Berkshire, excepting one Parish, and part of another. There are in it three Archdeaconries, namely, of Salisbury, Wilts, and Berks: And the number of Parish Churches and Chapels, in the whole, is about 550. It has several peculiars of its own, in Dorsetshire; though in Bristol-Diocese.

The second is *Sapphire*, *Prester John*, *sitting on a Tomb-stone, with a Crown on his Head and Glory Topaz; his right hand extended and holding in his left an open Book Pearl, with a sword cross his mouth Ruby* *. The

* This Coat-of-arms is delineated and blazoned much after the same manner in the *English Compendium*; but as Mr. Salmon has described it differently, I will insert it here for the satisfaction of the reader. *Azure, a Presbyter John sitting*

Coat-of-arms of the Bishopric of CHICHESTER. . . . The See of Chichester was anciently in the Isle of Selsey, but removed to Chichester by Stigand. This Diocese contains the whole county of Suffex (except 22 peculiars belonging to the Archbishopric of Canterbury) wherein there are 250 Parishes, and two Archdeacons, those of Chichester and Lewes. Some reckon the number of Churches and Chapels to be 302.

The third is *Sapphire*, a Bishop habited in his pontificals, sitting on a chair of state, and leaning on the sinister side thereof, holding in his left hand a crozier, his right being extended towards the dexter chief of the Escutcheon, all Topaz; and resting his feet on a cushion, Ruby, tasselled of the second. The Coat-of-arms of the Bishopric of CLOGHER, in Ireland.

The fourth is *Sapphire*, a Bishop habited in his pontificals, holding before him, in a

on a tomb-stone, in his left hand a Mound, his right hand extended Or; with a linen Mitre on his head, and in his mouth a Sword, all proper.

Pale,

Pale, a Crucifix proper *. The Coat-of-arms of the Bishopric of WATERFORD, in Ireland.

The fifth is *Or, a Man's Leg couped at the midst of the thigh Azure*; bor'n by the name of HADDON.

The sixth is *Azure, three sinister Hands couped at the wrist, and erected Argent*; bor'n by the ancient family of MALMAINS.

The seventh is *Argent, three sinister Hands couped at the wrist, and erected Gules*; bor'n by the name of MAYNARD. By these two last Examples it appears; that different Coats-of-arms may be easily made from the same figure or figures, by varying the colours only, without the addition of any other charge, counter-changings, partings, &c.

The eighth is *Argent, a Man's Leg erased at the midst of the thigh Sable*; bor'n by the name of PRIME.

The ninth is *Gules, three Legs armed proper, conjoined in the Fess-point at the upper part of the thighs, flexed in a triangle*,

* This is, by some Blazoners, called the *Cross of Calvary*.
garnished

garnished and spurred Or. This is the Coat-of-arms of the ISLE of MAN, and is quartered by the Most Noble *James Murray*, Duke of ATHOL.

This Isle was won from the Scots in 1340, by *William Montacute*, the great Earl of *Salisbury*, who sold it to Lord *Scroope*, who being condemned for treason, *Henry IV.* gave it to *Percy*, Earl of *Northumberland*; but he opposing his Sovereign in 1403, it was given *An.* 1405, to Sir *John Stanley*, a predecessor to the Earls of *Derby*, in whose family it continued, till the late Duke of *Athol*, by marriage, acquired right thereto, and the present Duke is the twentieth Lord, or King in Man, of the English race, from *William Montacute*. But this Isle has been purchased of his Grace, and is now annexed to the Crown of Great-Britain.

The tenth is *Gules, three dexter Arms vambraced in the Fess-point proper*; bor'n by the name of ARMSTRONG. This Coat is very well adapted to the Bearer's name, and serves

serves to denote a man of excellent conduct and valour.

The eleventh is *Or, three Legs coupéd above the knee Sable*; bor'n by the name of *HOSY*.

The twelfth is *Vert, three dexter Arms conjoined at the shoulders in the Fess-point, and flexed in a triangle Or, with fists clinched Argent*; bor'n by the name of *TREMAIN*.

The thirteenth is *Argent, a Man's Heart Gules, within two equi-lateral triangles braced Sable*; bor'n by the name of *VILLAGES*, a family of distinction in *Provence*.

The fourteenth is *Azure, a sinister Arm, issuing out of the dexter-chief, and extended towards the sinister-base Argent*; bor'n by the name of * * *.

The fifteenth is *Argent, a dexter Hand coupéd at the wrist and erected, within a Bordure engrailed Sable*; bor'n by the name of *MANLEY*.

The sixteenth is *Argent, a Man's Heart Gules, ensigned with a Crown Or, and on a Chief Azure, three Mullets of the first*. The paternal

paternal Coat for the name of DOUGLAS*, and quartered in the Arms of the Dukes of *Hamilton* and *Queensberry*; as also in those of the Earls of *Morton* and *March*, and the following Barons, Lord *Mordington*, and Lord *Torpichen*.

The seventeenth is *Gules, a Saracen's Head erased at the neck Argent, environed about the temples with a wreath of the second and Sable*; bor'n by the name of MERGITH.

The eighteenth is *Argent, three Blackamoors Heads coupéd proper, banded about the head Argent and Gules*; bor'n by the name of TANNER.

The nineteenth is *Gules, three Besants figured*; bor'n by the name of GAMIN.

The twentieth is *Or, a Blackamoor's Head coupéd proper, banded about the Head Argent*; bor'n by the name of USTOC.

* The reason of such a Charge being introduced into Armory is, that one *Douglas*, was sent on a pilgrimage to the Holy-land, *An. 1328*, with the Heart of *Robert Bruce*, King of Scotland, which by order of that Prince was to be, and is now buried there.

Observe,

Observe, that when half of the face, or little more, of human figures is seen in a Field, it is then said to be *in Profile*; and when the head of a man or woman is represented with a full face, neck, and shoulders, then it is termed a *Bust*.

EXAMPLES.

Of the different Positions of LIONS, &c. in Coats-of-arms; see Plate the XV.

THE first is *Topaz, a Lion rampant Sapphire*; quartered by the Right Hon. *Hugh Percy-Smithson*, Earl of NORTHUMBERLAND, &c. This noble Earl is descended from the family of the Smithsons, of Newsham in Yorkshire, which appears to have been possessed of lands in that county in the reign of King *Richard II.* His Lordship married July 18, 1740, the Lady *Elizabeth Seymour*, only daughter of *Algeron Seymour*, late Duke of Somerset, and Earl of Northumberland, on whose death

L

he

he was created Earl of the same county, Feb. 7, 1749-50.

The second is *Azure, a Lion rampant-gardant Or*; bor'n by the name of FITZ-HAMMOND.

The third is *Ruby, a Lion rampant-regardant Topaz*; quartered by the Right Hon. *Charles Cadogan*, Lord CADOGAN, &c. This noble Lord is descended from *Kebdlin*, Prince Powis in Wales, from whom descended *William Cadwyan*, or *Cadogan* of Llanbeder, in the county of Pembroke, another of the ancestors of this present Lord, who was created a Peer of Great-Britain on June 21, 1716.

The fourth is *Ermine, a Lion passant Gules*; bor'n by the name of WORLEY.

The fifth is *Azure, a Lion statant-gardant Or*; bor'n by the name of BROMFIELD.

The sixth is *Or, a Lion passant Gules*; bor'n by the name of GAMES.

The seventh is *Pearl, a Lion passant-gardant Ruby, crowned Topaz*; quartered by

by the Right Hon. *James Ogilvy*, Earl of FINDLATER, &c.

The eighth is *Gules, a Lion sejant Argent*; bor'n by the name of * * *.

The ninth is *Or, a Lion rampant double-headed Azure*; bor'n by the name of MASON.

The tenth is *Sable, two Lions rampant combatant Or, armed and langued Gules*; bor'n by the name of CARTER.

The eleventh is *Azure, two Lions rampant addorsed Or*. This Coat-of-arms is said to have been bor'n by ACHILLES, at the siege of Troy.

The twelfth is *Sable, two Lioncels counter-passant Argent, the uppermost towards the sinister side of the Escutcheon, both collared Gules*; bor'n by the name of GLEGG.

It is the natural disposition of the Lion not to bear a rival in the field, therefore two Lions cannot be bor'n in one Coat-of-arms *.

* It may be objected, that in the Royal Atchievement of Great-Britain, the Arms of England are blazoned *Three Lions passant*, which description I have adopted in conformity to modern Blazoners; but ancient writers declare

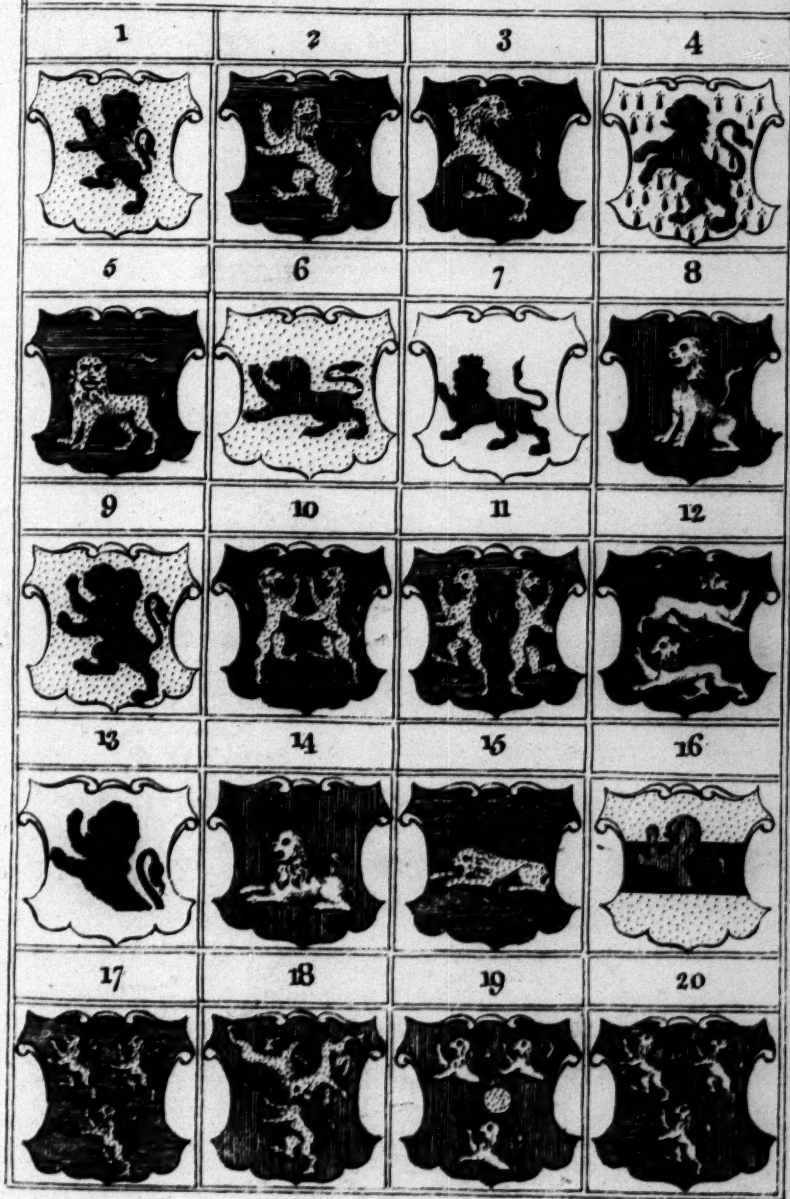
but must be supposed to be Lion's Welps, called *Lioncels*; except when they are parted by an Ordinary, as in *Plate viii. Fig. 17.* or so disposed as that they seem to be distinctly separated from each other, as in the 20th *Figure* of this Plate. In the two foregoing Examples they are also called *Lions*, because in the 10th they seem to be striving for the sovereignty of the field, which they would not do unless they were of full growth: and, in the 11th, they are supposed to represent two valiant men, whose dispute being accommodated by the Prince, are leaving the field, their pride not suffering them to go both one way.

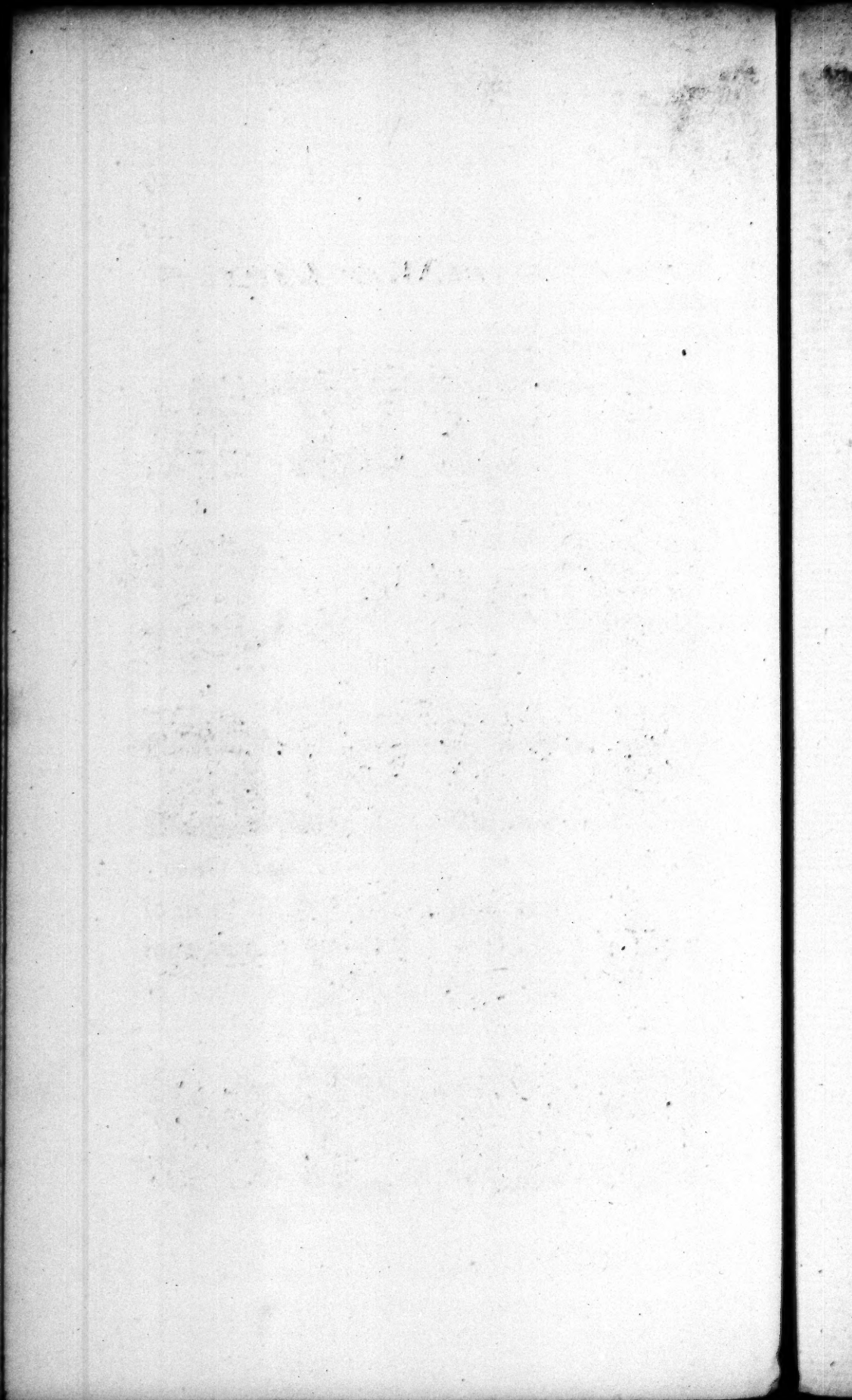
The thirteenth is *Argent, a Demi-lion rampant Sable*; bor'n by the name of **MERVIN.**

them to be Leopards, one of which expresses himself in the following manner: *Rex Angliæ habet pro armis tres Leopardos aureos in campo rubeo; sed unde hoc, nisi quia asserit se esse Ducem Normanniæ, qui habet pro armis suis duos Leopardos, & Ducem Aquitaniæ, qui utitur, & habet unum, & hos tres simul copulat seu accumulât, & ponit ratione Regni. V. Barthol. Chassaneus de Gloriâ mundi.*

The

PLATE THE XV. OF LIONS &c.





The fourteenth is *Gules, a Lion couchant between six Crosses-crosets, three in Chief, and as many in Base, Argent*; for the name of **TYNTE**, and is the first and fourth quarter of the Arms of Sir *Charles-Kemys Tynte*, Bart. elected Knight of the shire for the county of Somerset to the four last, and present, parliaments, Colonel of the second battalion of the Somerset Militia, and **L. L. D.**

The fifteenth is *Azure, a Lion dormant Or**. It is said, that the Lion sleepeth with his eyes open, being an emblem to Governors, whose vigilancy should shew itself, when others are most at rest and secure.

The sixteenth is *Or, out of the midst of a Fess Sable, a Lion rampant-naissant Gules*; bor'n by the name of **EMME**. This form of Blazon is peculiar to all living things that shall be found issuing out of the midst of some Ordinary or other Charge.

The seventeenth is *Sapphire, three Lioncels rampant Topaz*; bor'n by the Right

* Such a Lion was represented on the banner of *Juda*.

Hon. *Richard Fienes*, Viscount and Baron SAY and SELE. This noble Lord is descended from *John*, Baron Fienes, Hereditary Constable of Dover-castle, and Lord Warden of the Cinque-ports, in the twelfth century.

The eighteenth is *Gules, a tricorporated Lion issuing from three parts of the Escutcheon, all meeting under one Head in the Fess-point Or, langued and armed Azure*; bor'n by the name of CROUCHBACK. This Coat appertained to *Edmund Crouchback*, Earl of Lancaster, in the reign of his brother King *Edward I.*

The nineteenth is *Ruby, a Besant between three Demi-lions rampant Pearl*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Charles Bennet*, Earl of TANKERVILLE, &c. This noble Earl is descended from the family of the *Bennets*, in Berkshire, who flourished in the reign of King *Edward III.* *Charles*, Lord Ossulston, grand-father of the present Earl, was created Earl of Tankerville, on *October 19, 1714, George I.*

The

The twentieth is *Party per Pale Sapphire and Ruby, three Lions rampant Pearl*; bor'n by the Right Hon. Henry Herbert, Earl of PEMBROKE, &c. This noble family is descended from *Henry Fitz-Roy*, natural son to *Henry I.* Sir *William Herbert*, one of the ancestors of the present Earl, was Master of the horse to King Henry VIII. Lord President of the Marches of Wales, and Knight of the Garter. He was also, by that King, advanced to the dignity of Baron Herbert of Caerdiff, *October 10, 1551*, and the very next day created Earl of Pembroke.

Observe, that if a Lion, or any other Beast is represented with its limbs and body separated, so that they remain upon the Field at a small distance from their natural places, it is then termed *Débaché* or *couped in all its parts*, of which very remarkable bearing, I have met with an instance in Armory, which is, *Or, a Lion rampant Gules, débaché, or couped in all its parts, within a double Tressure flowery and counter-flowery of the*

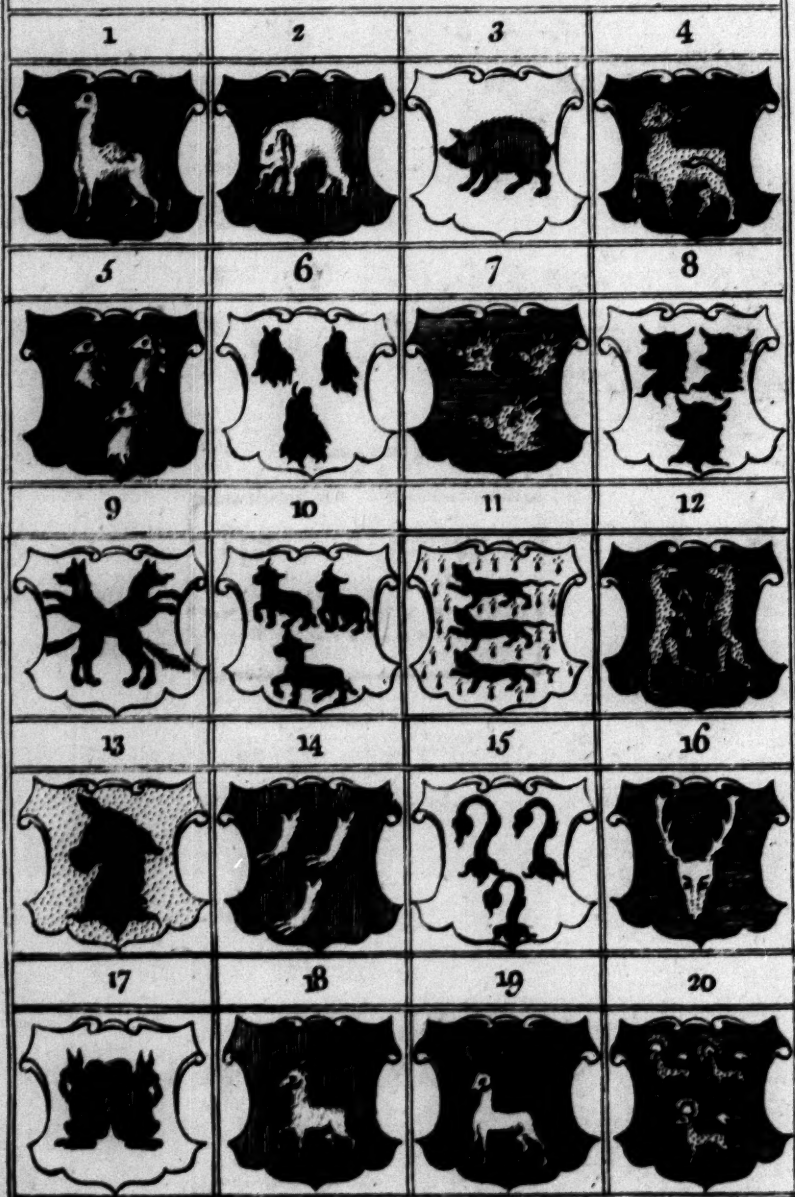
the second; bor'n by the name of MAITLAND.

ALLEGORICAL SIGNIFICATION.

The Lion was by the Ancients looked upon as the King of Beasts, and that title has been continued to him down to our days, being esteemed the most magnanimous, the most generous, the most bold, and most fierce of all the four-footed race, and therefore he has been chosen to represent the greatest heroes, who have been endued with such like qualities. This noble creature also represents command and monarchical dominion, as likewise the magnanimity of Majesty, at once exercising awe and clemency, subduing those that resist, and sparing those that humble themselves. To bear a Lion, or other animal, of a different colour from that which is natural to him, as gold, red, blue, &c. is not a reproachful bearing, tho' disagreeable to nature, if we consider the occasion of the primary institution, as it may have been done for distinction
fake;



PLATE THE XVI. OF ANIMALS &c.



lake; an instance of this sort, tho' not in beasts, we have in the Roses of the two houses of *York* and *Lancaster*, the one assuming the white, and the other the red.

EXAMPLES.

Of ANIMALS and their Parts bor'n in Coats-of-Arms; see Plate the XVI. wherein they are delineated.

THE first is *Sable, a Camel statant Argent*; bor'n by the name of **CAMEL**. This beast is remarkable for enduring hunger and thirst, and surpasses the horse for strength, his common burthen being one thousand pound weight. It may serve in Heraldry, to denote patience, meekness, and docility.

The second is *Gules, an Elephant statant Argent, tusked Or*; bor'n by the name of **ELPHINSTON**. The Egyptians made the Elephant the hieroglyph of a powerful and wealthy man, who stands not in need of his neighbours, but can live of himself, because

cause this animal, with his trunk, supplies all his wants; he carries his meat and drink to his mouth, tears the branches of trees, &c.

The third is *Argent, a Boar statant Gules armed Or*; bor'n by the name of TREWARTHEN. This animal, tho' he wants horns, is no way defective in his weapon, his strong and sharp tusks being reckoned as serviceable and executive as any instrument of offence amongst the wild beasts, and he beareth an encounter with a noble courage.

The fourth is *Sable, a Bull passant Or*; bor'n by the name of FITZ-GEFFREY. The Bull is of the greatest esteem among all horned animals, and his patience in enduring labour is exceeded by none. It is said that the *Athenians*, to express their gratefulness for this laborious creature, did stamp its figure on a certain coin called a *Didrachma*.

The fifth is *Diamond, three Nags Heads erased Pearl*; bor'n by the Right Hon. and the Rev. *Charles-Talbot Blayney*, Baron BLAYNEY of Monaghan, in *Ireland*. This noble family is descended, in a direct line,
from

from *Cadwallader*, a younger son of the Prince of Wales; and the first Peer was Sir *Edward Blayney*, Knight, who was created a Baron by King *James I.* July 29, 1621.

The sixth is *Argent, three Boars Heads erased and erect Sable, langued Gules*; for the name of *BOOTH*, and bor'n by Sir *George Booth*, Bart. the present Rector for *Ashton-under-Line*, in the county of *Lancaster*.—Various are the traditions touching the original stem of this ancient family, which, like most others of long standing, is so ingulfed in the obscurity of all-devouring time, that no other light than conjecture is now to be had thereof. The most probable is, that their beginning was, at a certain place, called *the Booths*, in the county of *Lancaster*, where being seated, they were thence so surnamed, as the manner of those ages was to stile men from the places where they lived.

The seventh is *Sapphire, three Boars Heads erased Topaz*; quartered by his Grace *Alexander Gordon*, Duke of *GOR-*

DON, &c. Of this great and noble family, which took their surname from the Barony of Gordon, in the county of Berwick, there have been, besides those in North-Britain, several of great distinction in Muscovy; and in the time of King *Malcolm IV.* 1160, this family was very numerous, and flourished in the county aforesaid.

The eighth is *Pearl, three Bulls Heads erased Diamond, armed Topaz*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Clotworthy Skeffington*, Earl of *MASSARENE*, &c. of *Ireland*. This ancient and noble family derives its name from the village of *Skeffington*, in the county of *Leicester*, of which place *Simon Skeffington* was Lord in the reign of *Edward I.* from him descended Sir *William Skeffington*, Knt. made so by King *Henry VII.*

The ninth is *Argent, two Foxes counter-sailant, the Dexter surmounted of the sinister saltierwise Gules*; for the name of *KADROD-HARD*, an ancient British family, from which is descended Sir *Watkyn-Williams Wynne*, Bart. who bears this quartered, second

cond and third, in his Coat-of-arms.—This animal is reckoned the most crafty and subtil of all beasts. The Egyptians, in their hieroglyph, took little notice of it; but the Greeks and Romans have writ much concerning it. If we consider the subtil temper of this creature, it may serve to represent those who have done signal service to their Prince and country, in the administration of Justice, or upon Embassies, or such like negociations, where there is more use for wit and dexterity than for strength and valour. *Foxes* may also be the emblem of those prudent commanders, who rather choose to carry on their enterprizes by stratagems, than by the rash trials of their soldiers courage, as gaining victories with less expence of blood, like *Ulysses*, who, for his craft and dexterity, was valued beyond the brutal fighting *Ajax*.

The tenth is *Pearl, three Bulls passant Diamond, armed and unguled Topaz*; for *ASHLEY*, and quartered by the Right Hon. *Anthony-Ashley Cooper, Earl of SHAFTESBURY,*

BURY, &c. This noble Earl is descended from *Richard Cooper*, who flourished in the reign of King *Henry VIII.* and purchased the manor of *Paulet*, in the county of *Somerset*, of which the family are still proprietors. But his ancestor, who makes the greatest figure in history, is, Sir *Anthony-Ashley Cooper*, who was created Baron *Ashley of Winbourn*, April 20, 1661, and afterwards Earl of *Shaftesbury*, April 23, 1672.

The eleventh is *Ermine, three Cats passant in Pale Argent*; for the name of **ADAMS**, and bor'n by Sir *Thomas Adams*, Bart. a Captain of his Majesty's navy, who commanded several different ships in the last war with bravery and conduct.—The Cat is a creature very well known, and therefore needs no description: it is generally taken for the symbol of Liberty, Vigilance, Fore-cast, and Courage.

The twelfth is *Gules, two Greyhounds rampant Or, respecting each other*; bor'n by the name of **DOGGET**. Dogs are, of all
irrational

irrational creatures, the most grateful to their masters; and are besides endued with other excellent qualities, as fidelity, affection, sincerity, and obedience: they are likewise bold and resolute in revenging the wrong offered to their benefactors. They may also serve to represent brave warriors, who have drove the enemy out of the borders of their country; for we see they are jealous and implacable against other beasts that will come into the house they have the charge of.

The thirteenth is *Or, an Ass's Head erased Sable*; bor'n by the name of HACKWELL. The Ass, which is the lively emblem of Patience, is not without some good qualities, for of all animals that are covered with hair, he is least subject to vermin; he seems also to know his master, and can distinguish him from all other men, though he has been never so ill treated; he has good eyes, a fine smell, and an excellent ear.

The fourteenth is *Gules, three Lions gambes erased Argent*; for the name of NEWDIGATE, and bor'n by Sir Roger Newdigate,

gate, Bart. L.L.D. and representative in the present and three last parliaments for the University of Oxford.

The fifteenth is *Argent, three Lions Tails erected and erased Gules*; bor'n by the name of CORK. Tails are bor'n in Arms as well as other parts, and especially those of Lions, who are said to flap them about their back and sides when they are in anger, as also to sweep the ground with them when pursued, to wipe out their footsteps, that they may not be followed by the track.

The sixteenth is *Sapphire, a Buck's Head caboched Pearl*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *William Legge*, Earl of DARTMOUTH, &c. This noble Earl is descended from Signior *de Lega*, an Italian Nobleman, who flourished in Italy, in the year 1297. What time the family came into England is uncertain; but it appears, they were settled at Legge's place, near Tunbridge, in Kent, for many generations; and *Thomas*, one of their ancestors, was twice Lord-Mayor of London, viz. in 1346, and 1353.

The

The seventeenth is *Argent, two Squirrels sejant addorsed Gules*; for the name of SAMWELL, and bor'n by Sir Thomas Samwell, Bart. of Upton, in Northamptonshire, who is lineally descended from the ancient family of the Samwells in Cornwall.—The Squirrel, called in Latin *Sciurus*, which signifies a shade, from its long and bushy tail, which being turned over his back, is sufficient to shade it, is a lively and active creature. The sagacity of Squirrels evidently appears from the pains they take of gathering Hazel-nuts in the proper season, and hoarding them up against winter; it is also said, but how true I know not, that they alter the mouths of their nests according to the shifting of the wind, in order to shelter themselves from it.

The eighteenth is *Gules, a Goat passant Argent*; bor'n by the name of BAKER.—It is hard to guess at the motive which induced the first bearers of this animal to take it for their Arms, as all the good that can be said of it is, that, in some places, Goats are use-

M

ful

ful on account of their milk, butter, cheese, suet, skins, and young; and that they are more easily tamed, and brought to live among mankind than sheep; but, on the other hand, it is so falacious a beast, and does so much mischief with its teeth, gnawing and destroying the trees and plants, that it may rather be taken for the emblem of Lasciviousness and Vice, than of any particular virtue or good quality.

The nineteenth is *Sable, a Stag standing at gaze Argent*; bor'n by the name of JONES, of *Monmouthshire*. The Stag, whose gate and aspect is very stately, is indued with two excellent qualities above others, *viz.* quickness of hearing, and swiftness of foot, by which he may serve to represent quickness in execution. He is said to have no gall, and to be extraordinary long lived, even to three hundred years of age. This animal may also be adapted to Heraldry, to denote a person addicted to hunting, and who, in a profound peace, or honourable retirement, practices that innocent war, which,

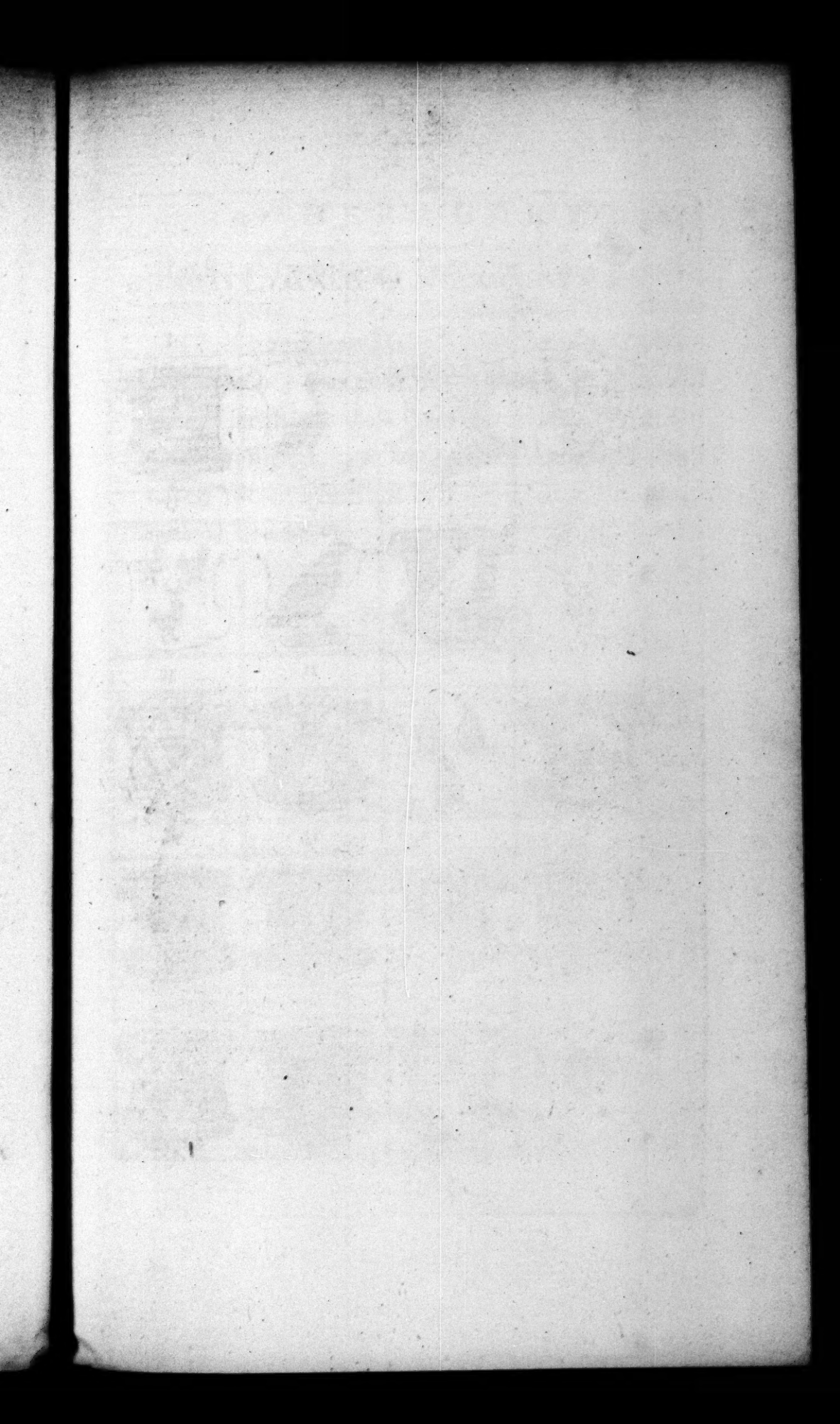
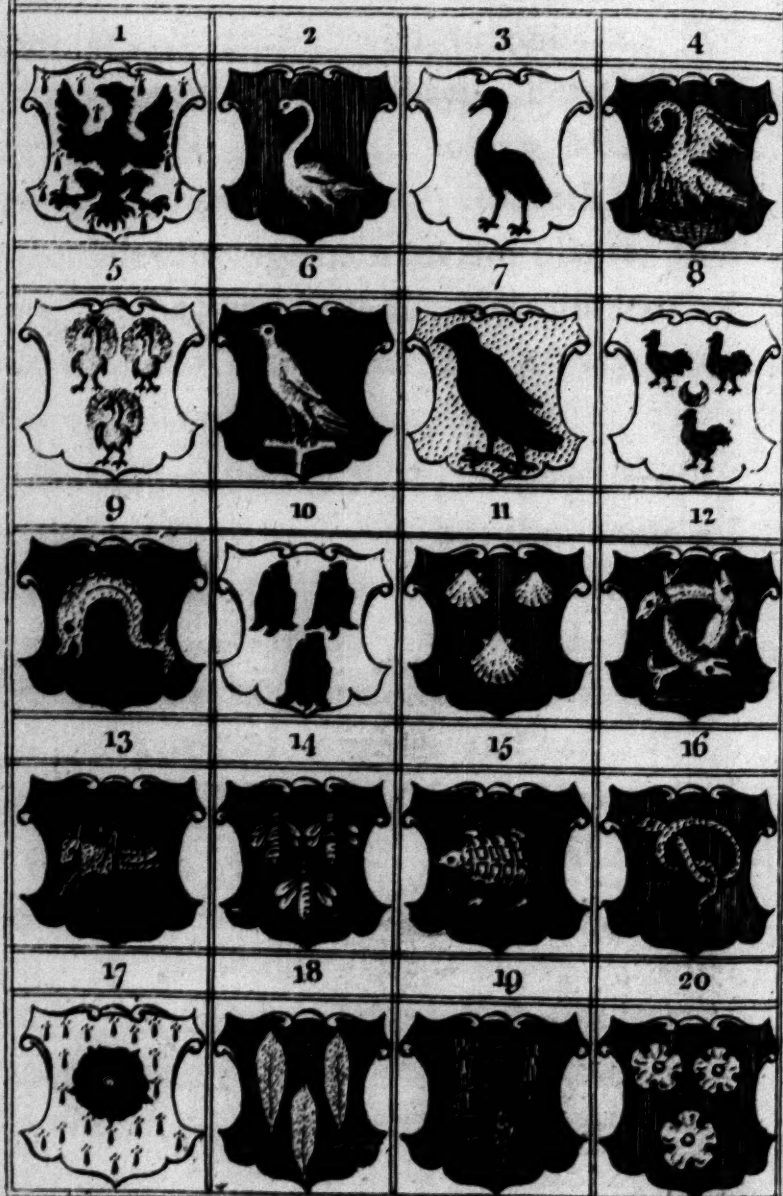


PLATE THEXVII. OF BIRDS, FISHES, &c.



which, at such time, becomes Princes and great Men.

The twentieth is *Azure, three Holy-Lambs Or*; bor'n by the name of Row. The Lamb is well known to be a mild, gentle animal, and may very properly be taken for the symbol of Lenity and Tenderness of nature,

EXAMPLES.

Of BIRDS, FISHES, REPTILES, &c. bor'n in Coats-of-Arms; see *Plate the XVII.*

THE first is *Ermine, an Eagle displayed Sable*; bor'n by the name of BEDDING FIELD. This Bird was by the Ancients dedicated to *Jove*, on account of its generosity, strength, and courage, above all other fowls, *Aristotle* and *Pliny* have bestowed great encomiums upon it, affirming that it is more swift, more laborious, &c. than any other; for which reason the Eagle is accounted the most noble bearing of Birds,

The second is *Gules, a Swan close proper*; bor'n by the name of LEIGHAM. This Bird, the largest and handsomest of all web-footed fowls, is remarkable for never using his strength to prey on, or tyrannize over any other, but only to be revenged on such as first offer him violence. He was, by the Ancients, dedicated to *Venus*, and is a very honourable bearing.

The third is *Argent, a Stork Sable, membréd Gules*; bor'n by the name of STARKEY. Storks are so light, with respect to their size, that we cannot sufficiently admire how properly nature has formed them for flight; they are very useful Birds, for they destroy a vast number of Serpents, Caterpillars, and all kinds of vermin; and they were so much esteemed by the ancients, that they paid them divine honours. This bird is, according to some authors, the emblem of Piety and Gratitude.

The fourth is *Gules, a Pelican in her nest, with wings elevated, feeding her young ones Or, vulned proper*; bor'n by the name of
CARNE.

CARNE. The Pelican, represented in the forementioned position, expresses Charity, Paternal Love, and the tender concern of a Superior, who sacrifices himself for his Inferiors.

The fifth is *Argent, three Peacocks in their pride proper*; bor'n by the name of PAWNE. This bird is remarkable for its beautiful tail, by which it is distinguished from all other birds in the world. It was formerly dedicated to *Juno*, as being the Goddess of riches, which attract our hearts, as the Peacock does our eyes. It may serve to represent Sublimity, Power, and Grandeur.

The sixth is *Sable, a Goshawk Argent, perching upon a stock fixed in the Base-point of the Escutcheon of the second, armed, jessed, and belled Or*; bor'n by the name of WEELE. Next to the Eagle, the Goshawk is the chief bird of prey.

The seventh is *Or, a Raven proper*; bor'n by the name of CORBET. This bird is found almost in all countries in the world,

for it can bear any sort of weather ; he is very bold, flies to a great height, and has an extraordinary fine smell. *Linnaeus* observes, that the *Swedes* look upon Ravens as sacred birds, and no one attempts to kill them. It is considered as the emblem of Constancy.

The eighth is *Pearl, three Cocks Ruby, crested and jowlopped Diamond, a Crescent upon a Crescent for difference*, bor'n by the Right Hon. *Charles Cockayne*, Viscount CULLEN, of Donegal in Ireland. Of this ancient family was *Andreas Cockayne*, of Ashburne, in the county of Derby, who lived in the twenty-eighth year of *Edward I.* Charles, son to Sir *William Cockayne*, Lord-mayor of London, 1619, was the first who was advanced to the Peerage, by *Charles I.* August 11, 1642.

The ninth is *Sable, a Dolphin naiant embowed Or* ; bor'n by the name of SYMONDS. The Dolphin is reckoned the King of Fishes, as the Lion is of beasts ; and many fabulous stories are told of him for truths, and published

lished even by grave authors, which I pass by, to take notice that the greatest honour done him is, his being bor'n by the eldest son of the *French* King, and next heir to the crown, no other subject in that kingdom being permitted to bear it. In *England*, where that rule cannot take place, there are several families that have Dolphins in their Coat-of-arms. Some authors suppose it to be the emblem of Friendship.

The tenth is *Argent, three Whales Heads erect and erased Sable*; bor'n by the name of WHALLEY. The relation of the Bearer's name to that of this Fish, has, I suppose, been the reason for appropriating to this family such a Coat-of-arms.

The eleventh is *Ruby, three Escallops Pearl*; bor'n by the Right Hon. George Keppel, Earl of ALBEMARLE, &c. This present Earl is descended from *Arnold Joost, Van Keppel*, a Nobleman of the province of Gelderland, in Holland, who came over into England, with the Prince of Orange, in 1688, to whom he was then a Page of Honour

Honour, and afterwards Master of the Robes, and was by him created a Peer of England, by the title of Earl of Albemarle, in the Dutchy of Normandy in France, February 10, 1696.

The twelfth is *Azure, three Trouts fretty in Triangle Argent*; bor'n by the name of **TROUTBECK** *. Trouts generally delight in cool and small streams which descend from hills and rocky mountains, and they seem to take such a pleasure in swimming against the course of the water, striving to gain, as it were, the spring-head of brooks and rivulets, let their descent be never so rapid, that they may be taken for the emblem of Courage and Intrepidity.

The thirteenth is *Vert, a Grass-hopper in Fess passant Or*; bor'n by the name of * * *. Amongst the *Athenians*, Grass-hoppers were so much esteemed, that they wore

* If the fins of Fishes were of a different Tincture from their bodies, they are then said to be *finned* of such a colour, naming it; when their eyes are sparkling, they are termed *Allumé*; and when their mouths are opened, they are blazoned *Pâné*.

golden ones in their hair, as a special note of Nobility. Solomon reckons it for one of the four small things on earth that are full of Wisdom; but, according to the Fable, the *Ant* thinks it otherwise.

The fourteenth is *Azure, three Bees volant en-arrière Argent*; bor'n by the name of BYE. Bees, the most wonderful and profitable insects yet known, have been treated of by Naturalists in different ages; in so much, that some pretend there have been philosophers, who spent the greatest part of their time in studying their nature. They may serve in Heraldry, to represent Industry.

The fifteenth is *Vert, a Tortoise passant Argent*; bor'n by the name of GAWDY. The Tortoise, or Turtle, is an amphibious creature much esteemed, as well for the beauty of its shell, as for the delicacy of its flesh.

The sixteenth is *Gules, an Adder nowed Or*; bor'n by the name of NATHILEY. Adders, Snakes, and Serpents are said to represent

represent many things, which, being according to the fancy of the ancients, and a few modern authors who have adopted their opinions, I will not enlarge upon. It is certain they often occur in Armory, but the noblest I find is that of the Dutchy of Milan, viz. *Argent, a Serpent vairy in Pale Azure, crowned Or, vorant an Infant issuing Gules* *. The occasion of this bearing was thus; *Otho*, first Viscount of Milan, going to the Holy-land with *Godfrey of Bouillon*, defeated and slew in a single combat the great giant *Volux*, a man of an extraordinary stature and strength, who had challenged the bravest of the Christian army. The Viscount having killed him, took his armour, and among it his helmet, the Crest whereof was *a Serpent swallowing an Infant*, worn by him, as it must be supposed, to strike a

* When Adders, Snakes, and Serpents are represented as moving forward, they are said to be *gliding*; and when they are bor'n with their bodies at length parallel to the sides, or perpendicular to the base of the Escutcheon, then they are blazoned *erect*.

terror into those that should be so bold as to engage him.

The seventeenth is *Ermine, a Rose Ruby barbed and seeded proper*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Hugh Boscawen* Viscount FALMOUTH, &c. This noble Lord is descended from Richard Boscawen, of the town of Boscawen, in the county of Cornwall, who flourished in the reign of King *Edward VI.* Hugh, the late Viscount, and the first Peer of this ancient family, was created Baron of Boscawen-Rose, and Viscount Falmouth, on the 13th of June, 1720, 6th of George I.

The eighteenth is *Azure, three Laurel Leaves slipped Or*; bor'n by the name of LEVESON, and quartered by the Right Hon. *Granville-Leveson Gower*, Earl of GOWER, &c. This tree is well known to be the emblem of victory and triumph, for which reason the Romans gave Crowns, or Garlands, of Laurel branches to such as had vanquished their enemies, and particularly to their Generals. It is also the Hieroglyph

glyph of favour and preservation, because, it is said, that lightning never falls upon it.

The nineteenth is *Azure, three Garbes Or*; bor'n by the name of **ERSKINE**. These I suppose to be sheaves of Wheat, but tho' it were Barley, Rye, or any other corn whatsoever, it is sufficient in blazoning, to call them *Garbes*, telling the Tincture they are of.

The twentieth is *Ruby, three Narcissus pierced Pearl*; bor'n by the Right Hon. **Ford Lambart**, Baron of **CAVAN**, &c. in Ireland. Of this ancient family, which is of French extraction, was **Sir Oliver**, who, in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, attending the Earl of Essex to *Spain*, was there knighted by him, and afterwards returning with that Earl into Ireland, was, for his singular service in the North, against **O'Neal**, Earl of Tyrone, made Camp-master-general, and President of Connaught, and *Feb. 17, 1617*, was created Lord Lambart and Baron of Cavan, by King **James I.**

You

You are to observe, that Trees and Plants are sometimes said to be *trunked*, *eradicated*, *fructed*, or *raguled*, according as they are represented in Arms, which terms are explained in the Dictionary annexed to this Treatise.

ARTICLE II.

Of ARTIFICIAL FIGURES *bor'n* in Coats-of-arms.

AFTER the various productions of Nature, artificial Figures, the object of Arts and Mechanics, claim the next rank ; in the treating of which I will, in order to adhere to the same concise and orderly method I have hitherto pursued, distribute them into the following classes, *viz.*

Warlike Instruments, as Swords, Arrows, Battering-rams, Gauntlets, Helmets, Spears, Pole-axes, &c.

Ornaments used in Royal and Religious Ceremonies, as Crowns, Coronets, Mitres, Wreaths, Crosiers, &c.

Architecture,

Architecture, as Towers, Castles, Arches, Columns, Plumets, Battlements, Churches, Portcullis, &c.

Navigation, as Ships, Anchors, Rudders, Pendants, Sails, Oars, Masts, Flags, Gallies, Lighters, &c.

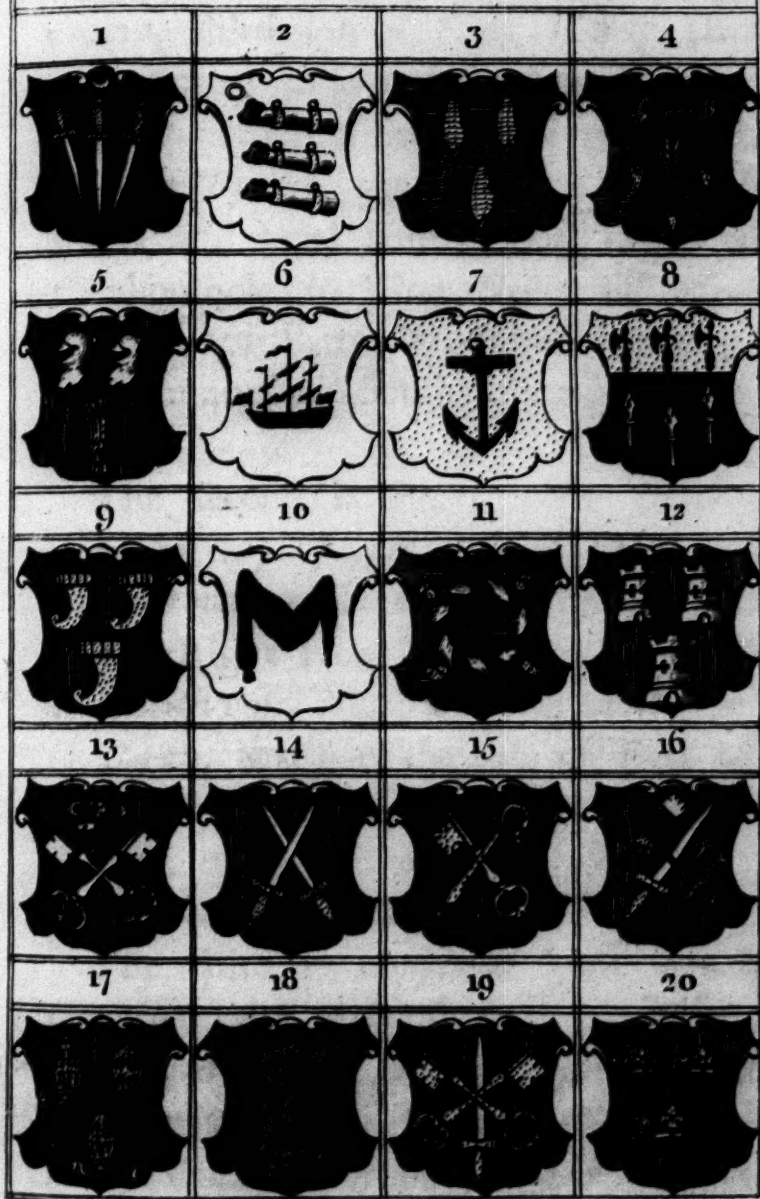
All these Bearings have different Epithets, serving either to express their Position, Disposition, or Make, *viz.* Swords are said to be *erect*, *in Pile*, *pomeled*, *bilted*, &c. Arrows *armed*, *feathered*, &c. Towers *covered*, *embattled*, &c. and so on of all others, as will appear by the following Examples,

EXAMPLES.

Of ARTIFICIAL FIGURES *bor'n* in Coats-of-arms; *see Plate the XVIII.*

THE first is *Diamond*, *three Swords in Pile*, *their points towards the Base* *Pearl*, *pomeled and bilted* *Topaz*, *a Crescent for difference*; *bor'n* by his Grace *Charles Powlet*, *Duke of BOLTON*, &c. This noble Duke is descended from *Hercules*, Lord
of

PLATE THE XVIII. OF ARTIF. FIGURES.



of Tournon in Picardy, who came over to England with *Jeffrey Plantagenet*, Earl of Anjou, third son of King Henry II. and among other lands had the Lordship of Paullet, in Somersetshire, conferred on him. *William Powlet*, the first Peer of this illustrious and loyal family, was Treasurer of the household to King Henry VIII. and by him created Baron St. John of Basing, in the County of Southampton, *March 9, 1538.*

The second is *Pearl, three Battering-rams barways proper, beaded Sapphire and hooped Topaz, an Annulet for difference*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Willoughby Bertie*, Earl of ABINGTON, &c. The first of the family of *Bertie*, that bore the title of Earl of Abington, was *James Bertie*, Lord Norris of Rycote, being created Earl, *November 30, 1682*, by Charles II.

The third is *Sapphire, three left-hand Gauntlets with their backs forward Topaz*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Thomas Fane*, Earl of WESTMORELAND, &c. This noble Earl is descended from the *Fanes*, an ancient family,

family, which resided at Badsal, in Kent, from which descended *Francis Fane*, son and heir of Sir *Thomas Fane*, Knight, by *Mary*, his wife, sole daughter and heiress to *Henry Nevil*, Lord Abergavenny, afterwards created Baroness Despenfer. The said Francis was a Knight of the Bath, and in the reign of King *James I.* was created Baron Burghersh, and Earl of Westmoreland, December 29, 1624.

The fourth is *Sapphire, three Arrows Topaz*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Thomas Archer*, Lord ARCHER, &c. This noble Lord is descended from *John de Archer*, who came over from Normandy with *William the Conqueror*, and this family is one of the most ancient in Warwickshire, being settled at Umberlade, in that county, ever since the reign of *Henry II.* His Lordship is the first Peer, and was created Lord Archer and Baron of Umberlade by King *George II.* July 14, 1747.

The fifth is *Ruby, Two Helmets in Chief proper, garnished Topaz, in a Base a Garbe of*
the

the third; bor'n by the Right Hon. *George Cholmondeley*, Earl of CHOLMONDELEY, &c. This noble Earl is descended from the ancient family of *Egerton*, of Cheshire, which flourished in the time of the conquest, from whom also the Duke of *Bridgewater* is descended. The first English Peer of this brave and loyal branch was *Hugh*, Viscount Cholmondeley of Kells, in *Ireland*, who, joining with these worthy Patriots, that opposed the arbitrary measures of King *James II.* was on the accession of King *William* and Queen *Mary*, created Lord Cholmondeley of Namptwich, in the county of Chester.

The sixth is *Pearl*, a Ship with its sails furled up *Diamond*; quartered by the Right Hon. *James Hamilton*, Earl of ABERCORN, &c. The descent of this noble family is from that of the Duke of *Hamilton*: for *James*, the fourth Earl of Hamilton, and second Earl of Arran, marrying Lady *Margaret Douglas*, daughter of *James*, the third Earl of Morton, by her had four sons,

N

James,

James, John, Claud, and David; whereof Claud was progenitor of the Lord we are now speaking of; and in consideration of his merit and loyalty to *Mary Queen of Scots*, *James VI.* created him Lord Paisley 1591, as also Earl of Abercorn, Baron of Hamilton, &c. July 10, 1606.

The seventh is *Topaz, an Anchor in pale Ruby*; quartered by the Most Noble *George Johnston*, Marquis of ANNANDALE, &c. The Johnstones are an ancient and warlike family, and derive their surname from the Barony of *Johnston*, in ANNANDALE.

The eighth is *Diamond, three Spears Heads erect Pearl, imbrued Ruby, on a Chief Topaz, as many Pole-axes Sapphire*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *William King*, Lord KING, &c. *Peter King*, Esq; the first Lord of this ancient family, was chosen Recorder of the city of London, July 27, 1708, and on the 12th of September following had the honour of knighthood conferred on him. He was constituted Lord-chief-justice of the Common-pleas in the first year of King

George I. 1714; on the 5th of *April* following was sworn of his Majesty's Most Hon. Privy Council: and on *May* 19, 1723, was created a Peer of this kingdom by the title of Lord King, Baron of Ockham.

The ninth is *Ruby, three Clarions Topaz*; quartered by the Right Hon. *Robert Carteret*, Earl of GRANVILLE, &c. This ancient and worthy family derives its pedigree from *Offerey de Carteret*, who attended *William* the Conqueror in his descent upon England, and contributed to the victory he obtained over King *Harold*, at Hastings in Suffex, 1066, he had manors and lands in England conferred on him by that Prince, as a reward for his eminent services. *George Carteret*, Grand-father to the present Earl, was, in consideration of his own merit, and the services of his ancestors, created a Peer of Great-Britain, *October* the 19th, 1681.

The tenth is *Pearl, a Maunch Diamond*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Francis Hastings*, Earl of HUNTINGDON, &c. This noble Earl is descended from *Hugh de Hastings*,

a younger son of the ancient and noble family of the Hastings, Earl of Pembroke, of which family was *William de Hastings*, Steward of the Household to King *Henry I.* *William*, the first Lord Hastings, was created a Baron on July 6, 1461, by King *Edward IV.*

The eleventh is *Sapphire*, a circular *Wreath Pearl and Diamond*, with four *Hawk's Bells* joined thereto in quadrature *Topaz*; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Robert Jocelyn*, Viscount *JOCELYN*, &c. This noble family is of great antiquity; for, after the Romans had been masters of Britain five hundred years, wearied with the wars, they took their final farewell of it, and carried away with them a great many of their brave old British soldiers, who had served them in their wars both at home and abroad, to whom they gave *Armorica*, in France, for their former services, which country was from them afterwards called *Little Britain*. It is supposed that there were some of this family amongst them, and that they gave the

the name of *Jocelyn* to a town in this country, which still preserves that name; and it is thought probable that they returned with *William* the Conqueror; for we find, in 1066, mention made of Sir *Gibert Jocelyn*. This present nobleman, the first Lord of the family, was created Baron Newport, of Newport in Ireland, on November 29, 1743, and Viscount in November 1751.

The twelfth is *Ruby, three Towers Pearl**; quartered by the Right Hon. *William Flower*, Viscount ASHBROOK, &c. *William Flower*, Esq; father to this present Lord, was advanced to the Peerage by King George II. and created Baron of Castle-Durrow, in the county of Kilkenny, October 27, 1733, and his son was created Viscount Ashbrook, of Ashbrook, in Ireland, on September 30, 1751.---now extinct.

* The difference between a Tower and a Castle is this, the Tower stands in the middle of the Field, but a Castle extends from side to side, so that there can be but one Castle in an Escutcheon, but there may be three Towers, as in this example.

The thirteenth is *Ruby, two Keys in Saltier Pearl, in Chief a Royal Crown Topaz.* The Arms of the Archbishopric of YORK.

This Archbishopric comprehends only the Bishopric of Carlisle, Chester, and Durham. And the Diocese contains about three parts in four of Yorkshire, all Nottinghamshire, and Hexham peculiar jurisdiction, divided into 903 Parishes and Chapels; and into four Archdeaconries of York, East-Riding, Cleveland, and Nottingham.

The fourteenth is *Ruby, two Swords in Saltier Pearl, pomeled and bilted Topaz.* The Arms of the Bishopric of LONDON.

This Diocese contains London, the Counties of Middlesex and Essex, and part of Hertfordshire, in which there are about 665 Churches and Chapels. In it are also five Archdeaconries, viz. those of London, Middlesex, Essex, Colchester, and St. Albans.

The fifteenth is *Diamond, a Key in Bend, surmounted by a Crozier in Bend sinister, both Topaz.* The Arms of the Bishopric of ST. ASAPH. . . . This Diocese contains no one whole

whole county ; but part of Denbigh, Flint, Montgomery, and Merioneth shires, and some towns in Shropshire, wherein are to the number of 121 parishes, but there are in all 131 Churches and Chapels; most of which are in the immediate patronage of the Bishops. It hath but one Archdeaconry, called of St. Asaph, which is united to the Bishopric, for the better support of it.

The sixteenth is *Ruby, two Keys addorsed in Bend, the uppermost Pearl, the other Topaz, a Sword interposed between them in Bend-sinister of the second, pomeled and hilted of third.* The Arms of the Bishopric of WINCHESTER. . . . This Diocese contains the whole county of Southampton, with the Isle of Wight, and the Isles of Jersey, Guernsey, Serk, and Alderney. It also contains one parish in Wiltshire, and all Surry, except eleven peculiars, belonging to Canterbury. The number of Churches and Chapels in it are 415. And it has two Archdeacons, viz. of Winchester and Surry.

The

The seventeenth is *Ruby, three Mitres with their Pendants Topaz*. The Arms of the Bishopric of CHESTER. . . . The Bishopric of Chester was anciently part of the Diocese of Litchfield, one of whose Bishops, removing his See hither, in the year 1075, occasioned his successors being frequently called Bishops of Chester. But it was not erected into a distinct Bishopric, till the year 1541, by King Henry VIII. It contains the entire counties of Chester and Lancaster; part of Westmoreland, Cumberland, and Yorkshire; two Chapelries in Denbighshire; and five Churches and Chapels in the county of Flint: In all, 506 Churches and Chapels. It is divided into two Archdeaconries, viz. Chester and Richmond.

The eighteenth is *Diamond, three Ducal Coronets Paleways Topaz*. The Arms of the Bishopric of BRISTOL. . . . The Bishopric of Bristol was founded by King Henry VIII. and taken out of the Dioceses of Salisbury, Wells, and Worcester. It contains the city of Bristol, and the county of Dorset; in which

which there are 276 Churches and Chapels, and one Archdeaconry, viz. that of Dorset.

The nineteenth is *Ruby, a Sword erect in Pale Pearl, pomeled and hilted Topaz, surmounted by two Keys in Saltier of the last.*

The Arms of the Bishopric of EXETER. . . .

When Christianity was first planted in these parts, Cornwall and Devonshire were placed under the jurisdiction of the Bishop of Dorchester; but, that episcopal Seat being removed to Winchester in the year 660, these Western parts were made subject to that new See. When the Monastery of Sherbourn was turned into a Cathedral, about the year 705, these counties were included in that Diocese; which continued about two hundred years, and then Plegmund, Archbishop of Canterbury, at the command of King Edward the Elder, erected three new Bishoprics, one at Wells, for Somersetshire, another at Bodmin, for Cornwall, and the last at Tawton-Bishops, for Devon, which was after removed to Crediton, and at length settled at Exeter. That Diocese contains
the

the entire counties of Devon and Cornwall; in which there are 725 Churches and Chapels, and four Archdeaconries, *viz.* those of Exeter, Barnstable, Totness, and Cornwall.

The twentieth is *Ruby, three Ducal Coronets Topaz.* The Arms of the Bishopric of ELY. . . . The Bishopric of Ely was taken from that of Lincoln, by King Henry I. A. D. 1109. It contains all Cambridgeshire, and the Isle of Ely, excepting Iselham, which belongs to the See of Rochester, and fifteen other Parishes, that are in the Diocese of Norwich: But it has one Parish, *viz.* Emneth, in Norfolk. The whole number of the Churches and Chapels within the Diocese of Ely, are 164. It hath only one Archdeacon, *viz.* that of Ely.

ARTICLE.

ARTICLE III.

Of CHIMERICAL FIGURES bor'n in Coats-of-arms.

THE last, and the oddest kind of Bearings in Coats-of-arms, is comprehended under the name of Chimerical Figures, that is to say, such as have no real existence, but are mere fabulous and fantastical inventions. These Charges, *Griffons*, *Martelets*, and *Unicorns* excepted, are so uncommon in English Coats, that I have been obliged, in order to make up the same number of Examples hitherto contained in each collection, to introduce in this last several foreign Bearings, which, however, as they are, conform to the laws of *English Heraldry*, will also contribute both to entertain and instruct the Reader. These most in use are of these sorts following, *viz.*

Angels,
Cherubim,

Tritons,
Centaur's,

Martelets,

<i>Martelets,</i>	<i>Satyrs,</i>
<i>Griffons,</i>	<i>Wiverns,</i>
<i>Unicorns,</i>	<i>Harpies,</i>
<i>Dragons,</i>	<i>Cockatrices,</i>
<i>Mermaids,</i>	<i>Phenixes.</i>

These, like the foregoing Charges, are subject to various Positions and Dispositions, which, from the Principles already laid down, will be plainly understood. See the following Examples.

EXAMPLES.

Of CHIMERICAL FIGURES bor'n in Coats-of-arms; see Plate the XIX.

THE first is Gules, an Angel standing direct with his Hand conjoined and elevated upon his breast, habited in a long robe close girt Argent, his Wings displayed Or; bor'n by the name of BRANGOR de Cerevisia, a foreign Prelate, who assisted at the Council of Constance, 1413. This Example is quoted by Guillim, Sect. 3. Chap. i.

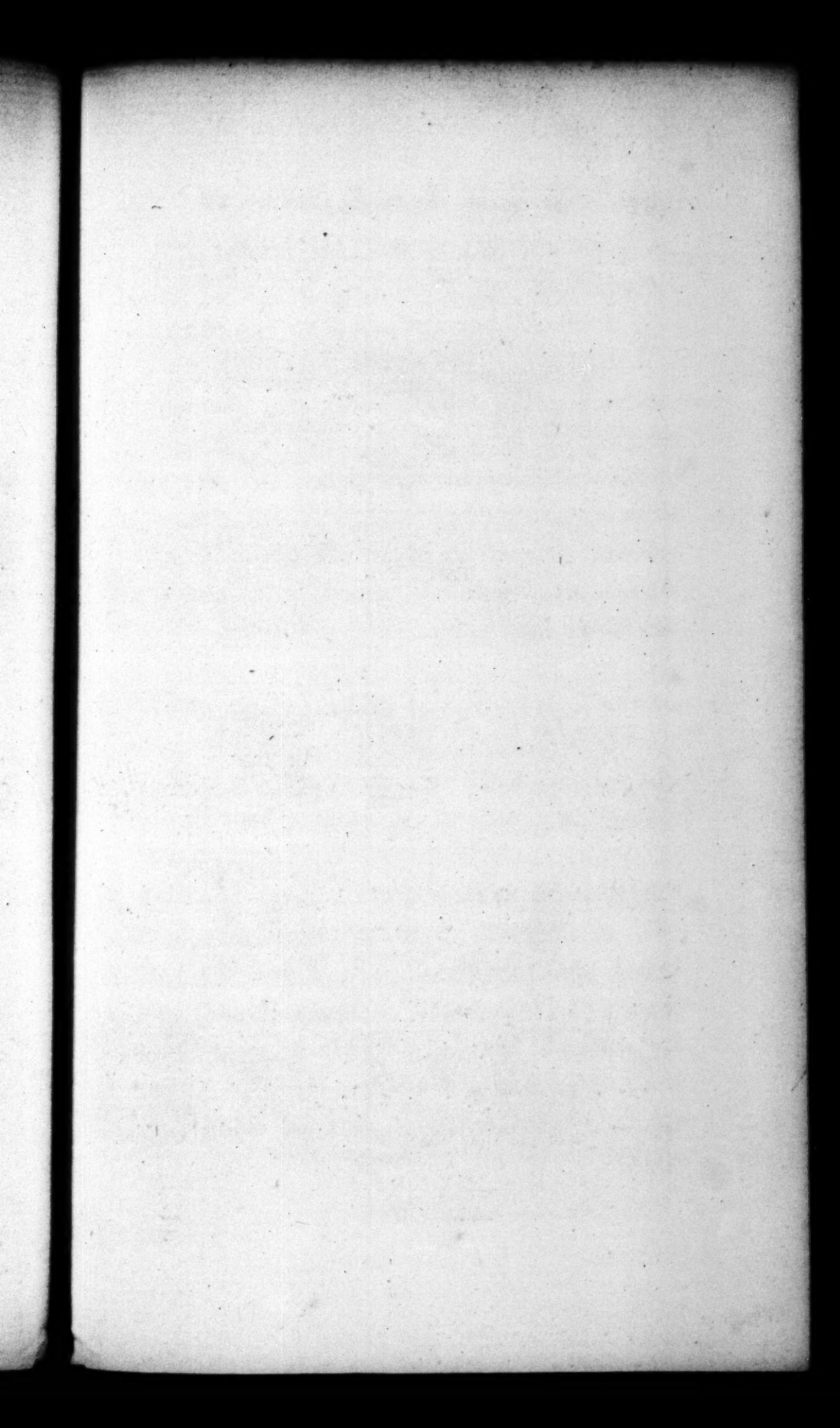


PLATE THE XIX. OF CHYMER. FIGURES.



The second is *Sable*, a *Chevron* between three *Cherubim Or*; bor'n by the name of CHALONER, of Yorkshire and Cheshire.

The third is *Azure*, a *Fess dancette* between three *Cherubim Argent*. These Arms were granted to JOHN AYDE, Esq; of Doddington, in Kent, by Sir William Segar, Garter.

The fourth is *Gules*, a *Cherub* having three pair of *Wings*, the uppermost and lowermost counter-crossed *Saltierways*, and the middlemost displayed *Argent*; bor'n by the name of BUOCAROCO, a foreign Prelate. This Example is copied from Menestrier's *Methode du Blason*, p. 120, No. viii.

The fifth is *Sapphire*, a *Gryphon segreant* *Topaz*, armed and langued *Ruby*, between three *Crescents Pearl*; quartered by the Right Hon. John Bligh, Lord CLIFTON, &c. The Great-grand-father of this noble Lord, who lived in London, going over to Ireland, in the time of Oliver Cromwell, as an agent to the adventurers there, acquired a good estate,

estate, and laid the foundation for the grandeur of this family.

The sixth is *Gules, three Martlets Or*; bor'n by the name of MACGILL. Various are the opinions of Naturalists concerning this Bird, some suppose it to be the *Martin*, and ascertain its existence from this conjecture; others pretend it is only an imaginary Bird invented by Heralds, as they have introduced into Armory many other things that have no being. *Guillim* observes, that this Bird, which is represented without feet, is given for a difference to younger Brothers, to put them in mind that, in order to raise themselves, they are to trust to their wings of Virtue and Merit, and not to their legs, having but little land to set their feet on.

The seventh is *Sapphure, three Mullets within a double Tressure counter-flowery Pearl, and in the center a Martelet Topaz **; bor'n by the Right Hon. *Patrick Murray*, Lord ELIBANK. Sir *Gideon Murray*, knighted

* This I take to have been introduced as a Difference; for the Original Arms, by the name of *Murray*, are *Azure, three Mullets Argent*.

by King *James VI.* by whom he was made Treasurer-depute, was third son of Sir *John Beton*, of Creik. His son *Patrick*, in respect of his loyalty to *Charles I.* was, on May 16, 1628, made a Baronet, and, in 1643, created Lord Elibank. The present is the fifth Nobleman of this ancient family.

The eighth is *Sable, a Cockatrice displayed Argent, crested, membered, and jowellopped Gules*; bor'n by the name of * * *. This is only an imaginary creature, supposed to rise from a Cock's egg. But *Guillim*, Sect. 3. Chap. xxvi. calls it the King of Serpents, not in respect of its bigness, but of the infection of its pestiferous and poisonous aspect.

The ninth is *Argent, a Mermaid Gules, crined Or, holding in her right-hand a Comb, and in her left a Mirror*; bor'n by the name of *ELLIS*. There may perhaps be some resemblance of this creature in the sea, but as they are represented in Coats-of-arms, &c. they are the fancies of Painters, &c.

They

They have been used sometimes for the symbol of Eloquence.

The tenth is *Argent, a Wivern, his Wings elevated, and his Tail bowed Gules*; bor'n by the name of **DRAKES**. Some suppose this creature to be a kind of a Serpent, the upper part resembling a Dragon, and the lower a Snake; others make it a winged Ferret, called *Viverra* in Latin; others a winged Viper; though, if I might give my opinion, it owes its being to the Heralds, and can boast of no other creation.

The eleventh is *Or, a Dragon passant Vert*; bor'n by the name of * * *. Dragons may be justly supposed to be imaginary monsters, notwithstanding all the several stories we have of them, I mean Dragons with wings and legs, and not Serpents of an extraordinary magnitude, as I make no doubt but that there have been such.

The twelfth is *Gules, a Centaur or Sagittary regardant proper*. This was the Coat-of-arms

arms of STEPHEN *, surnamed of *Blois*, son to *Adela*, daughter of *William* the Conqueror, and of *Stephen*, Earl of *Blois*; and on this descent grounding his pretension to the Crown of *England*. He was proclaimed King in 1135, and reigned to the 25th of *October* 1154.

The thirteenth is *Argent*, an Unicorn sejant *Sable*, unguled and horned *Or*; bor'n by the name of HARLING. The Unicorn is, by some authors, supposed to be a very rare and beautiful beast like a horse or ass, and many pretend to describe him, as if they were sure of his existence: but after the most diligent enquiry, made by the most judicious travellers in all parts of the world, there is no such creature to be found. No other quadrupede is known that has a single horn but the *Rhinoceros*, and that is not in the middle of the forehead, but on the nose;

* *G. Leigh*, in his *Accid. of Armory* p. 43. says, that the reason which induced this King to change his Paternal Coat-of-arms for this was, that on his entering the Realm, the Sun was in *Sagittarius*, and that he obtained a great victory by the help of his Archers.

however, this has, in all likelihood, given rise to the fable of the Unicorn. There are indeed many horns kept in the cabinets of the curious, that have been said to be Unicorn's horns; but they do not belong to a quadrupede, but to a fish, that is now known by the name of Sea-Unicorn.

The fourteenth is *Argent, a Dragon's Head erased Vert, holding in his Mouth a sinister Hand coup'd at the Wrist Gules*; bor'n by the name of WILLIAMS.

The fifteenth is *Gules, three Unicorns Heads coup'd Or*; bor'n by the name of PARIS.

The sixteenth is *Argent, a Dragon volant Bendways Sable*; bor'n by the name of RAYNON.

The seventeenth is *Azure, a Lion sejant gardant and winged Or, his head incircled with a Glory, holding in his fore-paws an open Book, wherein is written, Pax tibi, Marce, Evangelista meus; over the Dexter side of the Book a Sword erect, all proper*. These are the Arms of the Republic of VENICE.

The

The eighteenth is *Azure*, a *Bull saillant and winged Or*; bor'n by the name of CADENET, a family of distinction in Provence.

The nineteenth is *Argent*, a *Wyvern with a human Face hooded, and winged Vert*; bor'n by the name of BUSERAGHI, an ancient and noble family of Luques.

The twentieth is *Azure*, a *Harpy displayed, armed, crined, and crowned Or*. These are the Arms of the city of NOREMBERG, in Germany.

To the fore-mentioned figures may be added the *Montegre*, an imaginary creature, supposed to have the body of a Tyger with a Satyr's head and horns; also these, which have a real existence, but are said to be endowed with extravagant and imaginary qualities, viz. the Salamander, Beaver, Camellion, &c.

CHAP. VII.

Of the EXTERNAL ORNAMENTS *of*
ESCUTCHEONS.

THE Ornaments that accompany or surround Escutcheons, were introduced to denote the Birth, Dignity, or Office * of the persons to whom the Coat-of-arms appertaineth; which is practised both among the Laity and Clergy. Those most in use are of ten sorts, *viz.*

* The office of *Earl Marshal* of England is still distinguished by two Troncheons, or Marshal Staves placed behind the noble Duke of *Norfolk's* Arms, as being *Earl Marshal* of *England*. His Grace the Duke of *Argyle's* Arms are also accompanied with two honourable Badges in Saltier, which his Grace's ancestors have borne a long time, as Great-masters of the King's Household, and *Justiciaries* of *Scotland*. The first is a Staff Topaz semé of Thistles proper and thereon the Crest of *Scotland*. The second is a Sword proper, the Pommel and Hilt Topaz.—In France and Germany it is customary to decorate the Shields of General Officers, &c. with implements and trophies of war.

Crowns,

Crowns,

Coronets,

Mitres,

Helmets,

Mantlings,

Chapeaux,

Wreaths,

Crests,

Scrolls,

Supporters.

SECT. I.

OF CROWNS.

THE first Crowns were only Diadems, Bands, or Fillets, afterwards they were composed of branches of divers trees, and then flowers were added to them.

Among the Greeks, the Crowns given to those who carried the prize at the Isthmian Games, were of *Pine*; at the Olympick, of *Laurel*; and at the Nemean, of *Smallage*, which is a sort of Parsley.

The Romans had ten different Crowns to reward Martial exploits, and extraordinary services done to the Republic, such as :

The MURAL-CROWN, which was a circle of Gold with Battlements, see Fig. 1. It was conferred upon him, who first, at an assault, mounted the walls of a besieged town, and there set up a standard. Examples of this Crown are frequently met with in Atchievements, viz. in that of Lord ARCHER, as mentioned before. Likewise in that of Lord MONTFORT, which was conferred on Sir *John Bromley*, one of his Lordship's ancestors, as an Augmentation to his Arms, for his great courage at the battle of *Le Crobby*. And I find no less than ten English Baronets, whose Arms are ornamented with the same Crown.



The NAVAL or Rostral-Crown, which was a circle of gold with the Figures of Crabs or Shrimps engraved on it, and on the top of it were put the Beaks and Sterns of ships; see Fig. 2. This Crown was



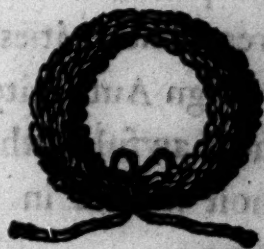
was given to him who first grappled, or entered an Enemy's ship.

The CASTRENSE or Pallifadoed-Crown was a circle of Gold with Pales or Pallifadoes on the top of it; see *Fig. 3.* It was



conferred by the General on him who first entered the Enemy's camp, or forced their entrenchments. We have an instance of it in the Coat-of-arms of Sir *Reginald Graham*, whose Crest it is.

The CIVICK - CROWN was made of Oak-boughs, as *Fig. 4.* and bestowed upon such a Roman Citizen, as had saved the life of one of his Fellow-citi-



zens, either in battle or at an assault. This crown was so highly esteemed, that it was conferred upon *M. T. Cicero*, for having detected *Catiline's* conspiracy, and afterwards upon *Augustus Caesar* himself.

The

The **RADIATED** or **Antique-Crown** was made of Gold, but being formed very near like the **Pallisadoed-Crown**, is not for that reason delineated; it was bestowed on Princes and Emperors when they were *Apotheosed*, or ranked among the Gods, either before or after their death. The other Crowns were all made of Grass, Plants, or Branches of trees, after the same manner as the **Civick-Crown**.

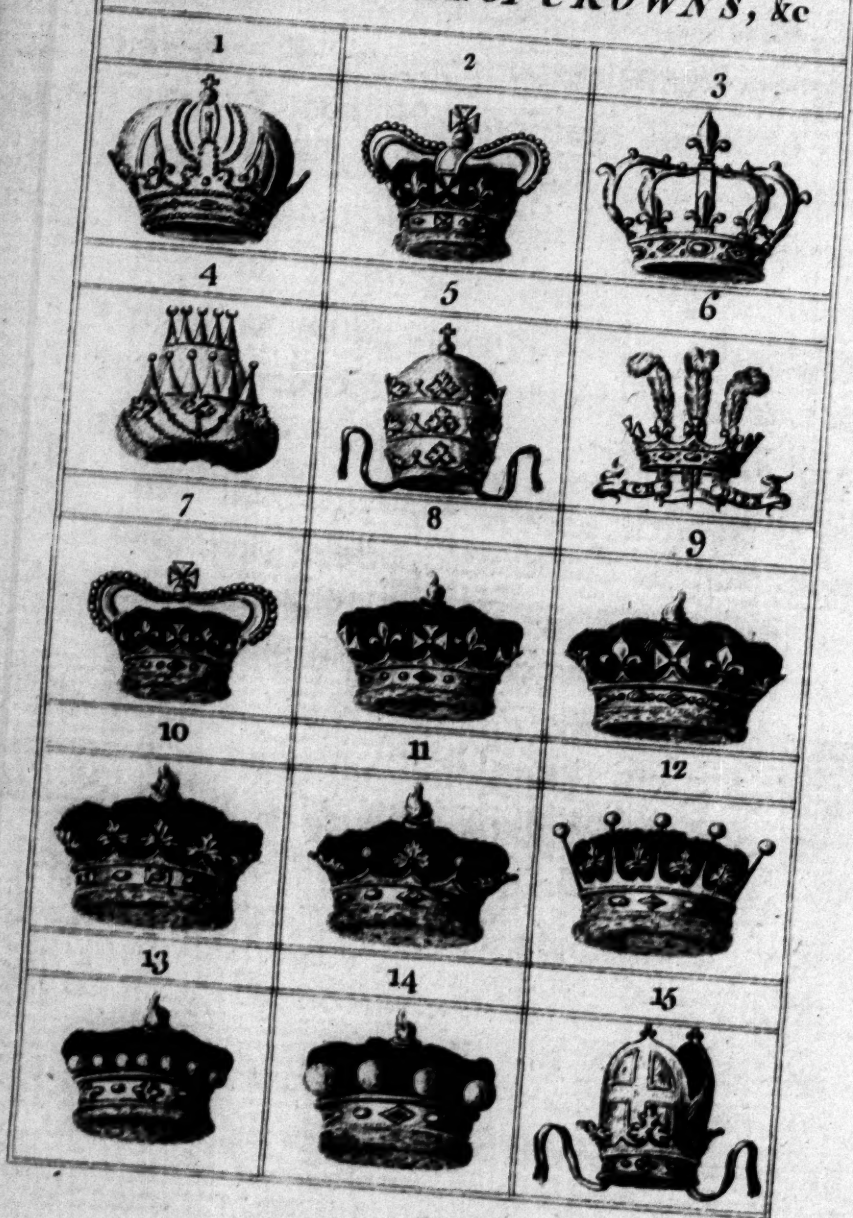
But Modern Crowns are only used as an Ornament, which Emperors, Kings, and Independent Princes set on their heads, in great Solemnities, both to denote their sovereign Authority, and to render themselves more awful to their subjects. These are the most in use in Heraldry *, and are as follows :

The **IMPERIAL CROWN** is made of a Circle of gold, adorned with precious Stones and Pearls, heightened with **Fleurs-de-lis**,

* *F. Menestrier* assures us, that the practice of crowning Escutcheons was first used on Coins, and began in the reign of Charles VII. who came to the throne in 1422.

bordered

PLATE THE XX. OF CROWNS, &c



bordered and seeded with Pearls, raised in the form of a Cap voided at the top, like a Crescent. From the middle of this Cap rises an arched Fillet enriched with Pearls, and surmounted of a Mound, whereon is a Cross of Pearls. See *Plate XX. of Crowns, &c. Fig. 1.*

The CROWN of the *Kings of Great Britain* is a Circle of gold, bordered with Ermine, enriched with Pearls and precious Stones, and heightened up with four Crosses pattee, and four large Fleurs-de-lis alternately; from these rise four arched Diadems adorned with Pearls, which close under a Mound, surmounted of a Cross like those at bottom. See *Fig. 2.* Mr. *Sandford*, in his *Genealogical History*, p. 381. remarks, that *Edward IV.* is the first King of England, that in his seal, or on his coin, is crowned with an arched Diadem.

The CROWN of the *Kings in France* is a Circle enamelled, adorned with precious Stones, and heightened up with eight arched Diadems, rising from as many Fleurs-de-lis,

lis, that conjoin at the top under a double Fleur-de-lis, all of gold. See *Fig. 3.*

The Crowns of *Spain, Portugal, and Poland*, are all three of the same form, and are, amongst others, thus described by *Col. Parsons*, in his *Genealogical Tables of Europe*, viz. A Ducal Coronet, heightened up with eight arched Diadems that support a Mound, ensigned with a plain Cross. Those of *Denmark* and *Sweden* are both of the same form also, which consist of eight arched Diadems rising from a Marquis's coronet, that conjoin at the top under a Mound ensigned with a Cross-bottomy.

The Crowns of most *other Kings* are Circles of gold, adorned with precious Stones, and heightened up with large Trefoils, and closed by four, six, or eight Diadems, supporting a Mound, surmounted of a Cross.

The *Great-Turk* bears over his arms a Turband, enriched with Pearls and Diamonds, under two Coronets, the first of which is made of pyramidical points heightened

ened up with large Pearls, and the uppermost is surmounted with Crescents. See Fig. 4.

The *Pope*, or Bishop of *Rome*, appropriates to himself a *Tiara*, or long Cap of golden cloth, from which hang two pendants embroidered and fringed at the ends, *semé* of Crosses of gold. This cap is enclosed by three Marquises Coronets, and has on its top a Mound of gold, whereon is a Cross of the same, which Cross is sometimes represented by Engravers and Painters, pometted, recrossed, flowery, or plain.—It is a difficult matter to ascertain the time that these haughty Prelates assumed the three forementioned Coronets. A patched up succession of the Holy-Pontifs engraved and published a few years ago by order of *Clement XIII.* the late Pope, for the edification of his good subjects in Great Britain and Ireland, represents *Marcellus*, who was chosen Bishop of Rome Anno 310, and all his successors, adorned with such a Cap; but it appears,

appears, from very good authority *, that *Boniface VIII.* who was elected into the See of Rome Anno 1295, first compassed his Cap with a Coronet; *Benedict XII.* in 1335, added a second to it; and *John XXIII.* in 1411 a third, with a view to indicate by them that the Pope is the sovereign Priest, the supreme Judge, and the sole Legislator amongst Christians. See Fig. 5.

S E C T. II.

Of CORONETS.

THE Coronet of the Prince of Wales, or eldest son of the King of Great-Britain, was anciently a Circle of gold set round with four Crosses-patee, and as many Fleurs-de-lis alternately; but since the happy Restoration, it has been closed with one

* Mr. Chambers, in his Dictionary of Arts and Sciences, under the Article TIARA, has, I apprehend, copied or committed a mistake, with respect to the chronology and succession of these three Popes, for he makes Boniface VIII. subsequent to John XXIII. which is contrary to the several catalogues of Popes I have hitherto perused.

Arch only, adorned with Pearls, and surmounted of a Mound and Cross, and bordered with Ermine like the King's. See *Fig. 7.*

Besides the afore-said Coronet, his Royal Highness the Prince of Wales has another distinguishing mark of honour, peculiar to himself, called, by the vulgar, the Prince's Arms, *viz.* a Plume of three Ostrich Feathers with an ancient Coronet of a Prince of Wales. Under it, in a scroll, is this motto, *ICH DIEN*, which, in the German or old Saxon language, signifies *I serve*. This device was at first taken by EDWARD Prince of Wales, commonly called the *Black Prince*, after the famous battle of *Cressy*, 1346, where having, with his own hand, killed *John* King of Bohemia, he took from his head such a Plume, and put it on his own. See *Fig. 6.*

The Coronet of the present Dukes of Gloucester and Cumberland, and of all the immediate sons and brothers of the Kings of Great-Britain, is a Circle of gold, bordered

dered with Ermine, heightened up with four Fleurs-de-lis, and as many Crosses-patee alternate. See *Fig. 8.*—The particular and distinguishing form of such Coronets as are appropriated to Princes of the Blood royal, is described and settled in a grant of *Charles II.* the 13th of his reign.

The *Coronet* of the *Princesses* of Great-Britain, is a Circle of gold, bordered with Ermine, and heightened up with Crosses pattee, Fleurs-de-lis and Strawberry Leaves alternate; whereas a Prince's Coronet has only Fleurs-de-lis and Crosses. See *Fig. 9.*

A *Duke's Coronet* is a Circle of gold, bordered with Ermine, enriched with precious Stones and Pearls, and set round with eight large Strawberry or Parsley Leaves. See *Fig. 10.*

A *Marquis's Coronet* * is a Circle of gold, bordered with Ermine, set round with four

* This is to be understood of a real Marquis, whose proper title is *Most noble*; which I purposely mention, lest any one should be led into a mistake by not distinguishing a *real* Marquis, i. e. by creation, from a *nominal* Marquis, i. e. the eldest son of a Duke; the latter is only styled *Most Honourable*.

Straw-

Strawberry Leaves, and as many Pearls on pyramidical Points of equal height alternate.

See *Fig. 11.*

An *Earl's Coronet* * is a Circle of gold, bordered with Ermine, heightened up with eight pyramidical Points or Raies, on the tops of which are as many large Pearls, and are placed alternately with as many Strawberry Leaves, but the Pearls much higher than the Leaves. See *Fig. 12.*

A *Viscount's Coronet* differs from the preceding ones, as being only a Circle of gold bordered with Ermine, with large Pearls set close together on the rim, without any limited number, which is his prerogative above the Baron, who is limited. See *Fig. 13.*

* Mr. *Sandford* observes, in his *Genealogical History* p. 153. that the figure of *John of Eltham*, Earl of Cornwall, to whom his father, King *Edward III.* gave the Manor of *Harborough*, in the County of *Leicester*, is adorned upon his monument in *Westminster Abby*, with a Diadem composed of a circle of greater and lesser leaves or flowers, and was the most ancient instance of an Earl, in his observation, that has a Coronet on.

A *Baron's*

A *Baron's Coronet*, which was granted by King *Charles II.* is formed with six Pearls set at equal distance on a gold Circle, bordered with Ermine, four of which only are seen on engravings, paintings, &c. to shew he is inferior to the Viscount. See *Fig. 14.*

You are to observe, that the eldest sons of Peers, above the degree of a Baron, bear their Father's Arms and Supporters with a Label, and use the Coronet appertaining to their father's second title; and all the younger sons bear their Arms with proper Differences, but use no Coronets.

As the Crown of the King of Great-Britain is not quite like that of other Potentates, so do most of the Coronets of foreign Noblemen differ a little from those of the British Nobility: as for example, the Coronet of a *French Earl* is a Circle of gold with eighteen Pearls set on the brim of it. A *French Viscount's* Coronet is a Circle of gold only enamelled, charged with four large Pearls. And a *French Baron's* Coronet is a
Circle

Circle of gold enamelled and bound about with a double Bracelet of Pearls; and these Coronets are only used on French Noblemen's Coats-of-arms, and not worn on their heads, as the British Noblemen and their Ladies do at the King's Coronation.

S E C T. III.

Of MITRES.

THE *Archbishops* and *Bishops* of England and Ireland place a *Mitre* over their Coat-of-arms*. It is a round Cap pointed and cleft at the top, from which hang two Pendants fringed at both ends, with this difference, that the Bishop's Mitre is only surrounded with a Fillet of gold, set with precious Stones, see *Plate XXIII.*

* Before the dissolution of Monasteries in England, many of the Abbots wore also Mitres on their Arms, as it appears by several ancient monuments; but for distinction sake they were placed in profile on the Dexter-side, and a Crozier on the Sinister-side turned inwards, i. e. towards the Mitre, to signify they had no spiritual Jurisdiction out of their respective Monasteries.

P

Fig.

Fig. 6. whereas the Archbishop's issues out of a Ducal Coronet. See *Plate XX. Fig. 15.*

This Ornament, with other Masquerade Garments, is still worn by all the *Archbishops* and *Bishops* of the Church of *Rome*, whenever they officiate with solemnity; but it is never used in England, otherwise than on Coats-of-arms, as before mentioned.

SECT. IV.

Of HELMETS.

THE *Helmet* was formerly worn as a defensive weapon, to cover the Bearer's head, and is now placed over a Coat-of-arms as its chief ornament, and the true mark of gentility. There are several sorts distinguished, 1st, by the *Matter* they are made of; 2dly, by their *Form*; and, 3dly, by their *Position*.

1st, As to the *Matter**, they are, or rather were made of, the Helmets of Sovereigns

* This is seldom attended to by Herald-painters, &c. of this country; but the French, Spaniards, Italians, and other Nations observe it strictly.

were

PLATE XXI. OF ORNAMENTS, &c.

1



2



3



4



5

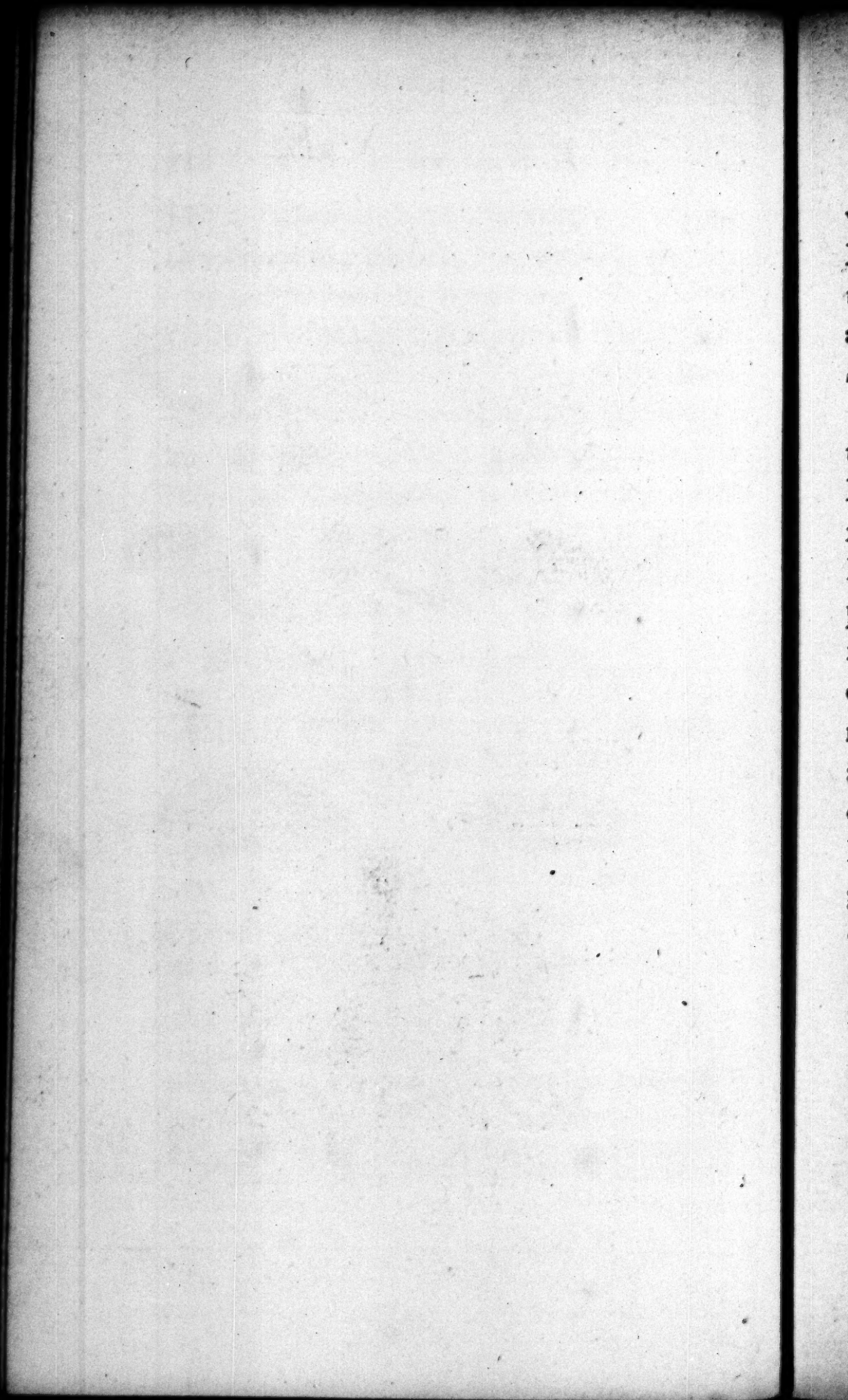


6



7





were of burnished gold *damasked*; those of Princes and Lords of *silver* figured with gold; those of Knights of *steel* adorned with silver; and those of private Gentlemen of polished *Steel*.

2dly, As to their *Form*, those of the King, the Royal Family, and Noblemen of Great Britain are *open-faced* and *grated*, and the number of Bars serves to distinguish the Bearer's quality, that is, the Helmet appropriated to the Dukes and Marquisses is different from the King's by having a bar exactly in the middle, and two on each side; making but five bars in all, see *Fig. 1.* whereas the King's Helmet has six bars, *viz.* three on each side, see *Fig. 7.* The other grated Helmet with four bars is common to all degrees of peerage under a Marquis. The open-faced Helmet *without Bars* denotes Baronets and Knights.* The *close Helmet* is for all Esquires and Gentlemen.

* In *France*, and other countries, the open Helmet standing direct and without Bars is appropriated to Emperors and Kings, because they are to see and know all things, and command all without contradiction; this position is in *England* assigned by all Heralds, except *Leigh*, to Knights.

3dly, Their *Position* is also looked upon as a mark of distinction. The grated Helmet *in front* belongs to Sovereign Princes and Dukes and Marquisses. The grated Helmet *in profile* is common to all degrees of Peerage under a Duke. The Helmet *standing direct* without Bars, and the Beaver a little open, denotes Baronets and Knights. Lastly, the *side-standing* Helmet, with the Beaver close, is the way of wearing it amongst Esquires and Gentlemen. See Fig. 1, 2, 3, 4, and 7, inserted in Plate xxi of the Ornaments.

S E C T. V.

Of MANTLINGS.

MANTLINGS are pieces of cloth jagged or cut into Flowers and Leaves which now-a-days serve as an ornament for Escutcheons. They were the ancient covering of Helmets to preserve them, or the Bearer, from the injuries of the weather, as also to prevent the ill consequences of their too much dazzling the eye in Action.

But *Guillim* very judiciously observes, that their shape must have undergone a great alteration since they have been out of use, and therefore might more properly be termed *Flourishings* than Mantlings. See the Examples annexed to the Helmets represented in *Plate xxi. of the Ornaments.*

The *French* Herald's assure us, that these Mantlings were originally no other than short coverings which Commanders wore over their Helmets, to defend their heads from the weather; and that going into battles with them, they often on their coming away, brought them back in a ragged manner, occasioned by the many cuts they had received on their heads, and therefore the more hacked they were the more honourable they were accounted, as our colours in time of war are the more esteemed, for having been shot thro' in many places.

Sometimes Skins of Beasts, as Lions, Bears, &c. were thus bor'n, to make the bearer look more terrible; and that gave occasion to the doubling of Mantlings with Furs.

S E C T. VI.

Of CHAPEAUX.

A *Chapeau* is an ancient Hat, or rather Cap of dignity worn by Dukes, generally scarlet-coloured Velvet on the outside, lined and turned up with Fur; of late frequently to be met with above an Helmet, instead of a Wreath, under Gentlemen's or Noblemen's Crests. Heretofore they were seldom to be found, as of right appertaining to private families; but by the grants of *Robert Cooke*, *Clarencieux*, and other succeeding Heralds, these, together with Ducal Coronets, are now frequently to be met with in families, who yet claim not above the degree of *Gentlemen*. See the representation of the Chapeau, *Fig. 5. Plate xxi.*

S E C T.

S E C T. VII.

Of WREATHS.

THE *Wreath* is a kind of roll made of two skains of silk of different colours twisted together, which ancient Knights wore as a head-dress when equipped for Tournaments. The colours of the Silk are most usually taken from the principal Metal and Colour contained in the Coat-of-arms of the Bearer.* They are still accounted as one of the lesser Ornaments of Escutcheons, and are placed between the Helmet and the Crest. See *Fig. 6, Plate xxi.* . . . In the time of *Henry I.* and long after, no man, who was under the degree of a Knight, had his Crest set on a Wreath, but this, like other prerogatives, has been infringed so far, that every body now-a-days wears a Wreath.

* Yet some Wreaths differ from this rule, but these may possibly have been at first the Bearer's Mistress's colours.

SECT. VIII.

Of CRESTS,

THE *Crest* is the highest part of the Ornaments of a Coat-of-arms. It is called Crest from the Latin word *Crista*, which signifies Comb or Tuft, such as many birds have upon their heads, as the Peacock, Pheasant, &c. in allusion to the place on which it is fixed.

Crests were formerly greater marks of Honour than Coats-of-arms, because they were only worn by heroes of great valour, or by such as were advanced to some superior military command, in order that they might be the better distinguished in an engagement, and thereby rally their men, if dispersed; but they are at present considered as a meer ornament. The Crest is frequently a part either of the Supporters or of the charge bor'n in the Escutcheon, thus the Crest of the Royal Atchivement of Great Britain is a *Lion gardant crown'd* as may be
seen

seen in *Fig. 7. Plate xxi.* The Crest of France is *a double Flower-de-luce.* Out of the many Crests borrow'd from Supporters, I will only mention the following instance, *viz.* The Duke of Montagu's, *A Gryphon's head coup'd Or, back'd and wing'd sable;* The Marquis of Rockingham's, *A Gryphon's head argent, gorg'd with a ducal coronet;* The Earl of Westmoreland's, *A Bull's head argent, py'd sable, arm'd Or;* And Lord Archer's, which is, *Out of a mural crown Or, a Wyvern's head argent.* There are also several instances of Crests that are relative to Alliances, Employments, or Names; and which on that account have been changed.

S E C T IX.

Of the S C R O L L.

THE *Scroll* is the ornament placed under the Escutcheon* containing a motto, or short sentence, alluding sometimes to the bearings, or the Bearer's name, as in the two following instances. The motto of the noble Earl of CHOLMONDELEY is *Cassis tutissima virtus*; i. e. *Virtue is the safest Helmet*; on account of Helmets in the Coat-of-arms. The motto of the Right Hon. Lord FORTESCUE is *Forte scutum salus ducum*; i. e. *a strong shield is the safety of the Commanders*; alluding to the name of that ancient family. Sometimes it has a reference to neither, but expresses something divine or heroic, as that of the Earl of SCARBOROUGH, which is *Murus æreus consentia sa-*

* It is frequently placed by the French and the Scotch above the Atchievement, which, according to Sir J. Mackenzie is right, provided the Motto relates to the Crest, otherwise it should be annexed to the Escutcheon: as for those of the Orders of Knighthood, they are most commonly placed round Shields; as may be seen in *Plate xxiii. Fig. 7.*

na; i. e. *a good Conscience is a wall of brass*. Others are Ænigmatical, as that of the Royal Atchievement, which is *Dieu et mon droit*; i. e. *God and my right*, introduced by EDWARD III. 1340, when he assumed the arms and title of King of France, and began to prosecute his claim, which occasioned long and bloody wars, fatal, by turns, to both kingdoms: or that of the Prince of Wales, which is *Ich Dien*; i. e. *I serve*, the origin of which I have mentioned p. 205. Mottos, tho' hereditary in the families that first took them up, have been changed on some particular occasions, and others appropriated in their Stead, instances of which are sometimes met with in History,

S E C T. X.

Of SUPPORTERS.

S*upporters* are Figures standing on the Scroll, and placed at the side of the Escutcheon; they are so called, because they seem to support or hold up the Shield. The rise of Supporters

porters is, *F. by Menestrier*, traced up to ancient Tournaments, wherein the Knights caused their Shields to be carried by Servants or Pages under the disguise of *Lions, Bears, Griffons, Blackamoors, &c.* who also held and guarded the Escutcheons, which the Knights were obliged to expose to public view for some time, before the Lists were opened. Sir G. Mackenzie, who dissents from this opinion, says, in his treatise on the *Science of Heraldry*, Chap. xxxi. p. 93. “ that
“ the first origin and use of them was from
“ the custom which ever was, and is, of
“ leading such as are invested with any great
“ honour, to the Prince who confers it :
“ thus when any man is created a Duke,
“ Marquis, or Knight of the *Garter*, or any
“ other order, he is supported by, and led
“ to the Prince, betwixt two of the quality,
“ and so receives from him the symbols of
“ that Honour, and in remembrance of that
“ Solemnity, his arms are thereafter support-
“ ed by any two creatures he chooses.” Sup-
porters have formerly been taken from such
animals

animals or birds as are bor'n in the Shields, and sometimes they have been chosen, as bearing some allusion to the names of those whose arms they are made to support. The Supporters of the Arms of Great Britain, since King *James* the first's accession to the throne, are a *Lion Crowned Or*, on the Dexter-side, and an *Unicorn Argent*, gorged with a *Coronet Or*, on the Sinister, as it appears by *Fig. 7. Plate xxi.*

This last figure represents the Coat-of-arms of the King of Great Britain, or the Royal Atchievement, as it has been marshalled since the happy accession of King *George I.* in 1714, and is blazoned as follows, *viz.*

ARMS.

Quarterly, in the first grand quarter Mars, three Lions passant gardant in pale Sol, the imperial ensigns of England; impaled with Sol, a Lion rampant, within a double tressure flowery and counter-flowery Mars, the Royal Arms of Scotland. The second grand quarter*

* Several learned men, of this and other nations, are of opinion that these shou'd be blazon'd *three Leopards*; the reason they alledge for it is the same as is contained in the note annexed to p. 147 and 148.

is *Jupiter*, *three Fleurs-de-lis Sol*, the Arms of France. The Third grand quarter is *Jupiter*, a *Harp Sol*, *stringed Luna*, the Ensign of Ireland. The fourth grand quarter is *Mars*, *two Lions passant gardant in pale Sol*, for Brunswick; *impaled with sol semé of Hearts proper*, a *Lion rampant Jupiter*, for Lunenburg; *with grafted in base Mars*, a *Horse current Luna*, for ancient Saxony; and in a *Shield sur-tout Mars*, the *Crown of Charlemaign Sol*, as Arch-treasurer of the Empire; the whole within a *Garter*, inscribed with this motto, *HONI SOIT QUI MAL Y PENSE*, as Sovereign of that noble Order, given by the Founder King *Edward III.*

CREST.

On a *Helmet full-faced*, *grated and surmounted of a Crown*, a *Lion gardant*, *crowned Sol*; the *mantlings and lining proper to a King of Great Britain.*

SUPPORTERS.

On the *Dexter side*, a *Lion gardant Sol* crowned as the *Crest*. On the *Sinister side*, an
Unicorn

Unicorn Luna, armed, maned and unguled Sol, and gorged with a collar of Crosses pattee and Fleurs-de-lis, with a chain affixed thereto reflecting over the back and passing over the hind legs of the last, both standing on a Scroll inscribed with this motto, DIEU ET MON DROIT, from which issue the two Royal Badges of his Majesty's chief Dominions, viz. on the Dexter side a Rose party per pale Argent and Gules, stalked and leaved proper, for England; and on the Sinister a Thistle proper, for Scotland; being so adorned by King James I. upon his succeeding to the Crown of England. As King of Scotland he bore two Unicorns for his Supporters; but upon the union of that kingdom with England, 1603, he introduced one of the above Supporters on the Sinister side of the Royal Atchievement, and which continues to this day.

You are to observe, that bearing Coats-of-arms supported is, according to the heraldrical Laws of Great Britain, the prerogative; first, of those called *Nobiles majores*,
viz.

viz. *Dukes, Marquisses, Earls, Viscounts,* and *Barons*; secondly, of all *Knights* of the *Garter*, tho' they should be under the degree of *Barons*: thirdly, of *Knights* of the *Bath*, who both receive on their creation* a grant of *Supporters*. And, lastly, of such *Knights* as the King chuses to bestow this honour upon, as in the instance of Sir *Andrew Fountain*, who was knighted by *Philip*, Earl of *Pembroke*, when Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*, *Fountain* being then his Secretary, and on his return to England King *William* granted him *Supporters* to his Arms, *viz.* *two Griffons Gules and Or.* *Supporters* are not hereditary, except to the eldest sons of *Peers*, as mentioned *page 208*; and it is not fit the extrinsick parts of *Atchievements* should be so, that men may have some thing to assume or alter, whenever any particular case requires it.

* These *Knights*, and those of the *Garter*, have not enjoyed such privileges from the first institution of their Order, as several *Coats-of-arms* of the first *Knights Companions* are represented without *Supporters*.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Rules or Laws of HERALDRY.

THE several Escutcheons, Tinctures, Charges, Ornaments of Coats-of-arms, and their various properties being now explained; it may not be improper to present the reader with such rules for blazoning the same, as the ancient usage and laws of Heraldry have established amongst us.

The *first*, and most general rule is, to express one's self in proper terms, so as not to omit any thing that ought to be specified, and at the same time to be clear and concise without Tautology; as in *Examp. xiv. Page 56.* and also in *Examp. ix. Page 108.* wherein these expressions of *the Field*, or of *the First*, prevent the repetition of the fore-mentioned Tincture.

II. One must begin with the Tincture of the Field, and then proceed to the principal Charges

Charges * which possess the most honourable place in the Shield ; such as Fess, Chevron, &c. always naming that Charge first, which lies next and immediately upon the Field ; as in *Examp. xv. Page 91.*

III. After naming the Tincture of the Field, the honourable Ordinaries, or other principal Figures, you must specify their Attributes, and afterwards their Metal, or Colour, as in *Examp. xvi. Page 149.*

IV. When an honourable Ordinary, or some one Figure is placed upon another, whether it be a Fess, Chevron, Cross, &c. it is always to be named after the Ordinary or Figure over which it is placed, with one of these expressions, *Sur-tout*, or *Over-all*, as in *Examp. xx. Page 81.*

V. In the blazoning of such Ordinaries, as are *plain*, the bare mention of them is sufficient ; but if an Ordinary should be made of any of the crooked lines contained in

* This Rule is observed in Great-Britain and France ; but the Italians, Spaniards, and sometimes the Germans, begin blazoning with the principal Bearings, and afterwards name the Tincture of the Field.

Page 30, its form must be specified, that is, whether it be *engrailed*, *wavy*, &c. as in *Examp. i. ii. iii. &c. Page 53.*

VI. When a principal Figure possesses the centre of the Field, its position is not to be expressed *, or which amounts to the same thing, when a Bearing is named, without specifying the point where it is placed, then it is understood to possess the middle of the Shield; as in *Examp. xv. Page 169.*

VII. The number of the points of Mulletts, and the raies of Stars, must be specified when more than five; and also if a Mullet, or any other Charge, be pierced, it must be mentioned as such, to distinguish it from what is plain; as in *Examp. xiii. and xiv. Page 137.*

VIII. When a ray of the Sun, or other single Figure, is bor'n in any other part of the Escutcheon than the Center, the point

* This must not be understood of Bearings placed in the manner of a Pale, Bend, Fess, &c. for the Figure must be said to be *in Pale*, *in Bend*, *in Fess*, or *Paleways*, *Bendways*, &c. as in Example xvi. page 194.

it issues from must be named, as in *Examp.*
 iii. *Page* 134.

IX. The natural colour of Trees, Plants, Fruits, Birds, &c. is no otherwise to be expressed in blazoning, but by the word *proper*, as in *Examp.* ii. vii. *Page* 163. *Page* 165; but if discoloured, that is, if they differ from their natural colour, it must be particularized; as in *Examp.* i. ii. &c. *Page* 145.

X. When there are many Figures of the same Species bor'n in a Coat-of-arms, their number must be observed as they stand; and distinctly expressed, as in *Examp.* i. *Page* 174.

But for the better understanding of this last rule, I have inserted examples of the *different Dispositions of Figures*, wherein they are properly represented; viz.

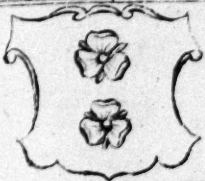
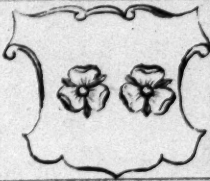
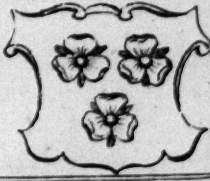
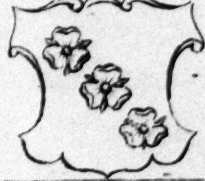
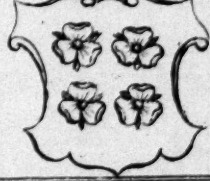
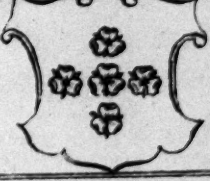
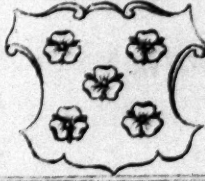
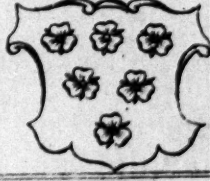
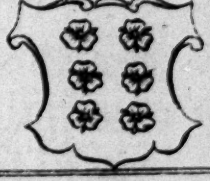
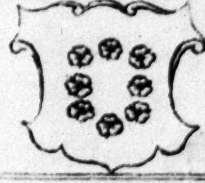
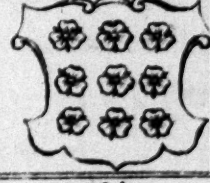
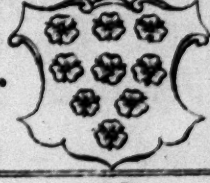
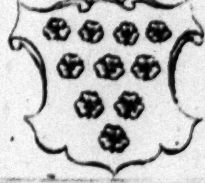
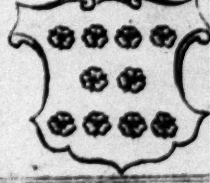
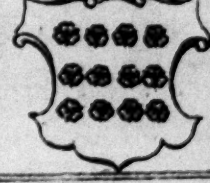
Two, may be ranged in *Pale*, in *Fefs*, &c. See *Plate* the xxii. *Fig.* 1 and 2.

Three, may be 2 and 1, as also in *Bend*, &c. See *Fig.* 3 and 4.

Four, are placed 2 and 2, or cantoned, as in *Fig.* 5.

Five,

PLATE THE XXII. OF DISPOSITIONS.

1	2	3
		
4	5	6
		
7	8	9
		
10	11	12
		
13	14	15
		

Five, 1, 3, 1, in Cross, or 2, 1, 2, in Saltier. See *Fig. 6* and *7*.

Six, 3, 2, 1, in Pile, or 2, 2, 2, Paleways. See *Fig. 8* and *9*.

Eight, in Orle, or on a Bordure. See *Fig. 10*.

Nine, 3, 3, 3, Barways, or 3, 3, 2, 1, in Pile. See *Fig. 11* and *12*.

Ten, 4, 3, 2, 1, Pile; or else 4, 2, 4, Barways. See *Fig. 13* and *14*.

Twelve, are placed 4, 4, 4, Barways. See *Fig. 15*.

There are other positions called *Irregular*; as for Example, when three Figures, which are naturally placed 2 and 1, are disposed 1 and 2, &c. It must also be observed, that when the Field is strewed with the same Figures, this is expressed by the word *semé*; but, according to a French Armorist's opinion, if the Figures strewed on the Field are whole ones, it must be denoted by these words *sans nombre*; whereas, if part of them is cut off at the extremities of the Escut-

cheon, the word *semé* * or *semi* is then to be used.

* This word, like most others in Heraldry, is borrowed from the French, and signifies *seeded, srewed, or scattered*; but some English Herald, either through want of understanding the language it is derived from, or in order to find a Conformity between the name of the Figure it is appropriated to, suppose its Etymology to be from the Latin word *Semis*, the half of a thing, though there is often but part of one Figure or two cut off, and not the half of all the Figures, as the word imports.

CHAP.

PLATE THE XXIII. OF ARMS MARSHALL'D

1



2



3



4



5



6

7



C H A P. VIII.

Of MARSHALLING COATS-OF-ARMS.

BY marshalling Coats-of-arms, is to be understood the art of disposing divers of them in one Escutcheon, and of distributing their contingent Ornaments in proper places.

Various causes may occasion Arms to be thus conjoined, which *J. Guillim* comprises under the two following heads, *viz.*

MANIFEST *and* OBSCURE.

What this learned and judicious Herald means by *manifest Causes* in the marshalling of Coats-of-arms, are such as betoken Marriages, or a Sovereign's Gift, granted either through the special favour of the Prince, or for some eminent services. Concerning Marriages you are to make the following observations :

I. When

I. When the Coats-of-arms of a married couple, descended of distinct families, are to be put together in one Escutcheon, the Field of their respective Arms is conjoined Paleways, and blazoned *parted per Pale, Baron and Femme* *, two Coats; first, &c. in which case the *Baron's* arms are always to be placed on the Dexter-side, and the *Femme's* arms on the Sinister-side, as in Fig. 1. and 2, Plate xxiii. of *Arms marshalled*; which are viz.

Figure 1st, *The Coat-of-arms of the Rev. EDWARD BARNARD, D. D. Chaplain in ordinary to his Majesty, Provost of Eton-College, Canon of Windsor, &c. impaled with that of S. HAGGATT, his late Spouse.*

Figure 2d, *The Coat-of-arms of the Rev. THOMAS DAMPIER, D. D. Chaplain in ordinary to his Majesty, Perbendary of Durham, Canon of Windsor, &c. impaled with that of F. WALKER, his Spouse.*

* *Baron* signifies a Man, and *Femme* is the only French word for a Woman, either married or not; so that *Baron and Femme* is an obscure expression in English; that of *Husband and Wife*, if it was allowed, would be better understood.

If a Widower marry again, his late and present Wife's arms are, according to G. Leigh, "to be both placed on the Sinister-
 " side, in the Escutcheon with his own,
 " and parted per Pale. The first Wife's
 " Coat shall stand on the Chief, and the
 " second on the Base; or he may set them
 " both in Pale with his own, the first
 " Wife's Coat next to himself, and his
 " second uttermost. If he should marry
 " three Wives, then the two first matches
 " shall stand on the Chief, and the third
 " shall have the whole Base. And if he
 " take a fourth Wife, she must participate
 " one half of the Base with the third Wife,
 " and so will they seem to be so many Coats
 " quartered." But you must observe, that
 these forms of impaling are meant of hereditary Coats, whereby the husband stands in expectation of having the hereditary possessions of his Wife united to his patrimony.

II. In the Arms of *Femmes* joined to the paternal Coat of the *Baron*, the proper Differences

ferences by which they were bor'n by the fathers of such women, must be inserted.

III. If a Coat-of-arms that has a Bordure be impaled with another, as by marriage, then the Bordure must be wholly omitted in the Dexter-side of the Shield parted per Pale, which contains the Wife's Arms.

IV. The person that marries an Heiress, instead of impaling his Arms with those of his Wife, is to bear them in an Escutcheon placed in the Center of his Shield, after the same manner as the Baronet's badge is marshalled in *Fig. 3. Plate xxiii.* and which, on account of its shewing forth his pretension to her Estate, is called an *Escutcheon of Pretence*, and is blazoned *sur-tout*, i. e. *overall*, as the Inescutcheon bor'n in the fourth Quarter of the Royal Atchievement, see *Page 222.* But the children are to bear the hereditary Coat-of-arms of their Father and Mother *quarterly*, which denotes a fixed inheritance, and so transmit them to Posterity. The first and fourth quarters generally contain

tain the Father's Arms, and the second and third the Mother's, except the heirs should derive not only their Estate, but also their Title and Dignity from their Mother.

V. If a maiden or dowager Lady of Quality marry a Commoner, or a Nobleman inferior to her rank, their Coats-of-arms must be set aside of one another in two separate Escutcheons, upon one Mantle or drapey *, and the Lady's Arms ornamented according to her Title, see *Fig. 4* and *5*, which represent the Coats-of-arms of General CH. MONTAGU, and Lady *Elizabeth Villiers*, Viscountess GRANDISON.

VI. Archbishops and Bishops impale their Arms differently from the fore-mentioned Coats, in giving the place of honour, that is, the Dexter-side, to the Arms of their dignity, as it is expressed in *Fig. 6*, which re-

* As the Lady does still retain, not only her title and rank, but even her maiden or widow appellation; she must therefore continue her Arms in a maiden or widow's Escutcheon, which is a Lozenge, placed on the sinister-side of her husband's.

presents the Coat-of-arms of Dr. *Philip Yange*, Lord Bishop of Norwich.

It may be observed of these above Prelates, that they thus bear their Arms parted per Pale to denote their being joined to their Cathedral Church, in a sort of spiritual marriage*.

With respect to such armorial ensigns as the Sovereign thinks fit to augment a Coat-of-arms with, they may be marshalled various ways, as may be seen by the Arms of his Grace the Duke of RUTLAND, inserted in *Plate the viii. Fig. 19.* and the Example contained in *Plate the xii. Fig. 11.*

To those augmentations may be added;

First, the *Baronet's* mark of distinction, or the Arms of the province of *Ulster*, in Ireland, granted and made hereditary in the male line by King *James I.* who erected

* The Canon Law calls a Bishop, or other beneficed Church-man *Maritus Ecclesiae*; but it may be asked why the Bishop's paternal Arms are not impaled on the Dexter-side, as those of *Baro* and *Femme* are; to which the proper answer is, that the Arms of the Church are considered as more noble, and the Bishop is a Husband in a figurative sense only.

this dignity on the 22d Day of May, 1611, in the ninth year of his reign, in order to propagate a plantation in the fore-mentioned province. This mark is *Argent, a sinister Hand couped at the Wrist Gules*, which may be bor'n either in a Canton, or in an Escutcheon, as the Bearer pleases. See Fig. 3. Plate xxiii. which represents the Coat-of-arms of Sir WILLIAM LORRAYNE, of Kirk-Harle, Northumberland; and are thus blazoned: *Quarterly, Sable and Argent, a plain Cross counter-quartered of the Field. The Crest. A Laurel-tree couped, two Branches sprouting out proper, and fixed to the lower part thereof with a Belt Gules, edged and buckled Or.* This, according to tradition in the family, was granted for some worthy action in the field.

2dly, The ancient and respectable Badge of the most noble Order of the Garter, instituted by King EDWARD III. 1349, in the twenty-seventh year of his reign, and which, ever since its institution, has been looked upon

upon as a great honour bestowed on the noblest persons of this nation and other countries. This honourable augmentation is made to surround, as with a Garter, the Arms of such Knights; and is inscribed with this Metto, *HONI SOIT QUI MAL Y PENSE*: See *Fig. 7.* which represents the Coat-of-arms of his Grace the Duke of MONTAGU, Earl of Cardigan, Baron Brudenel of Stanton-Wivil, Constable and Lieutenant of *Windsor-Castle*, Knight of the most noble order of the Garter, and Baronet, President of St. Luke's Hospital, and F. R. S.

This Nobleman, whose arms were *Pearl, a Chevron Ruby between three Morions proper*, has, since the decease of *John Duke of Montagu*, taken the name and Arms of Montagu, on account of his being married to *Lady Mary Montagu*, youngest daughter, and one of the coheiresses of his Grace.

So far the causes for marshalling divers Arms in one Shield, &c. are manifest: As to such as are called *obscure*, that is, when
Coats-

Coats-of-arms are marshalled in such a manner, that no probable reason can be given why they are so conjoined, they must be left to Heralds to explain, as being the properest persons to unfold these, and other mysteries of this Science.

CHAP.

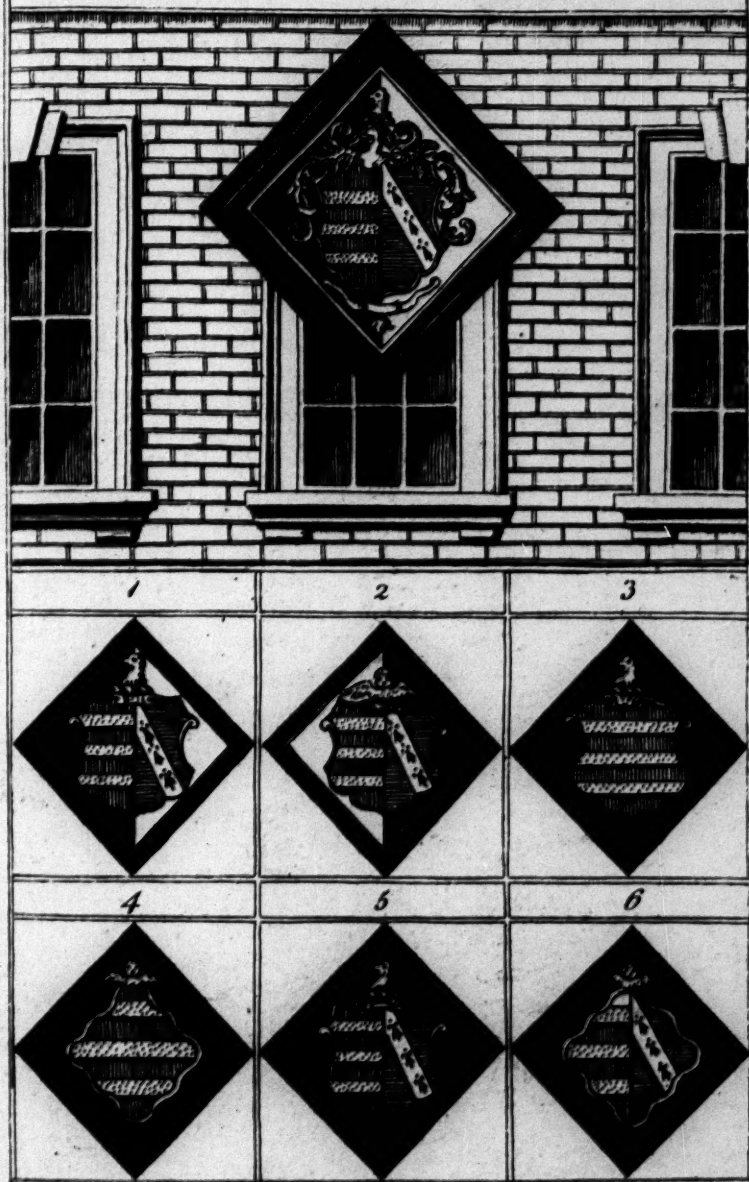
CHAP. IX.

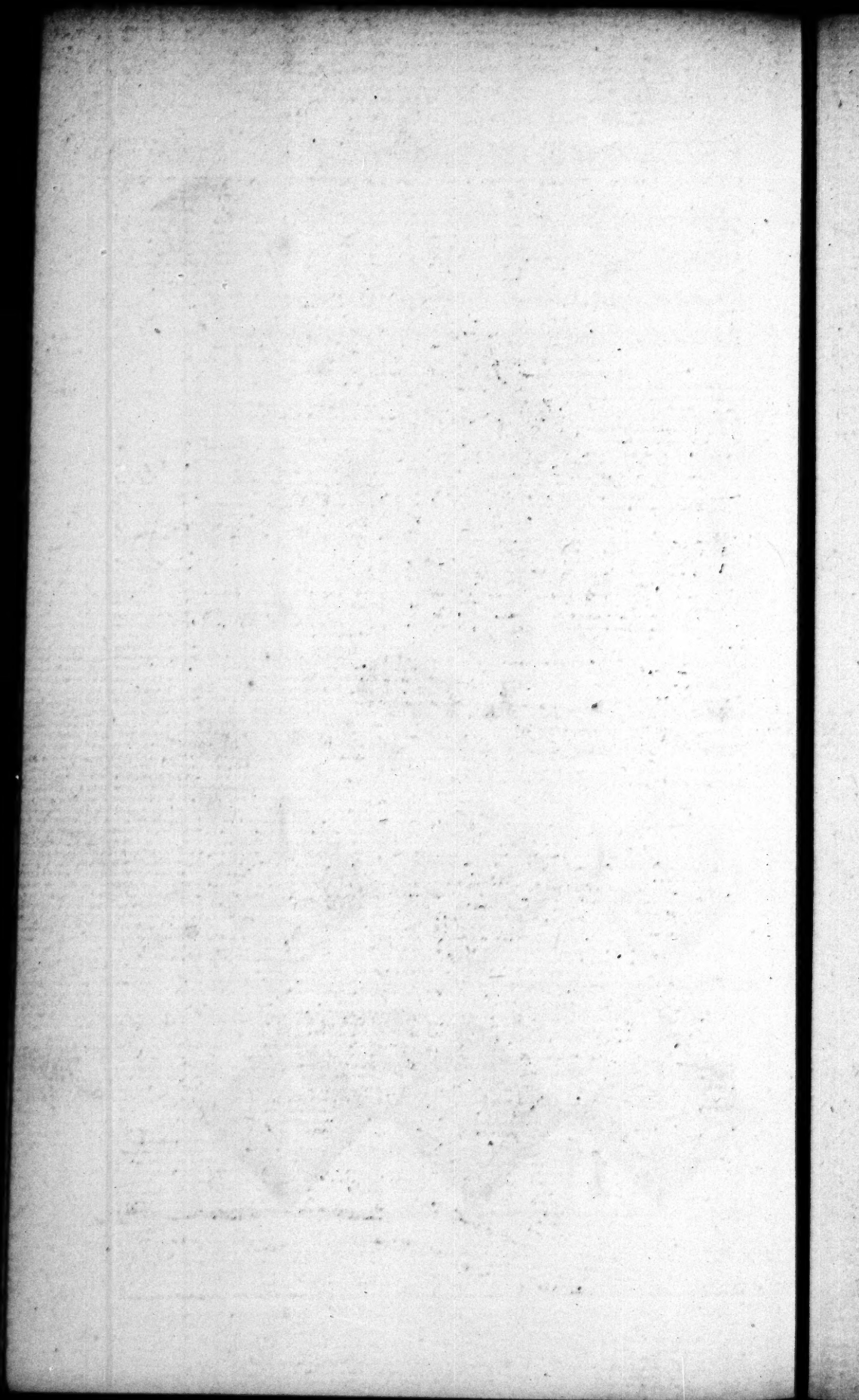
OF FUNERAL ATCHIEVEMENTS.

AFTER having treated of the essential parts of the Coats-of-arms, of the various Charges and Ornaments usually bor'n therewith, of their Attributes and Dispositions, and of the Rules for blazoning and marshalling of them, I shall next describe the several Funeral Escutcheons, usually called *Hatchments*, whereby may be known, after any person's decease, what rank either he or she held when living, and if it be a Gentleman's Hatchment, whether he was a Batchelor, Married-man, or Widower, with the like distinctions for Gentlewomen.

The great Hatchment under the title of Plate the xxiv. represents such as are affixed to the front of houses, when any of the Nobility and Gentry dies; the Arms therein being those of a private Gentleman and his wife

PLATE THE XXIV. OF ATCHIEVEMENTS.





wife parted per Pale; the Dexter-side, which is *Gules, three Bars Or*, for the Husband; having the ground without the Escutcheon black, denotes the man to be dead; and the ground on the Sinister-side being white, signifies that the wife is living, which is also demonstrated by the small Hatchment marked *Fig. 1.* which is here depicted without Mantling, Helmet, and Crest, for perspicuity sake only.

When a married Gentlewoman dies first, the Hatchment is distinguished by a contrary colour from the former, that is, the Arms on the Sinister-side have the ground without the Escutcheon black, whereas, those on the Dexter-side, for her surviving husband, are upon a white ground; the Hatchment of a Gentlewoman is, moreover, differenced by a Cherub over the Arms instead of a Crest; see *Fig. 2.*

When a Batchelor dies, his Arms may be depicted single or quartered, with a Crest over them, but never impaled as the two

R

first

first are, and all the ground without the Escutcheon is black ; see *Fig. 3.*

When a Maid dies, her Arms, which are placed in a Lozenge, may be single or quartered, as those of a Batchelor ; but, instead of a Crest, have a Cherub over them, and all the ground without the Escutcheon is also black ; see *Fig. 4.*

When a Widower dies, his Arms are represented impaled, with those of his deceased wife, having a Helmet, Mantling, and Crest over them, and all the ground without the Escutcheon black ; see *Fig. 5.*

When a Widow dies, her Arms are also represented impaled with those of her deceased husband, but inclosed in a Lozenge, and, instead of a Crest, a Cherub is placed over them, all the ground, without the Escutcheon, is also black ; see *Fig. 6.*

If a Widower or Batchelor should happen to be the last of his family, the Hatchment is depicted as in *Fig. 5.* and that of a Maid or Widow, whose family is extinct by her death, is depicted as in *Fig. 6.* with

this difference only, that a Death-head is generally annexed to each Hatchment, to denote, that Death has conquered all.

By the fore-mentioned rules, which are sometimes neglected through the ignorance of illiterate people, may be known, upon the sight of any Hatchment, what branch of the family is dead; and by the Helmet or Coronet, what Title and degree the deceased person was of.

The same rules are observed with respect to the Escutcheons placed on the hearse and horses used in pompous Funerals, except they are not surmounted with any Crest, as in the fore-going Examples of Hatchments, but are always plain. Herald-painters however, do generally ensign those of Peers with Coronets, and that of a Maiden Lady with a knot of Ribands.

CHAP. X.

Of PRECEDENCY.

THE order of Precedency, which is observed in general, is thus, that persons of every degree of honour or dignity, take place according to the seniority of their creation, and not of years, unless they are descended of the Blood-Royal, in which case they have place of all others of the same degree.

The younger sons of the preceding rank take place from the eldest son of the next mediate, *viz.* the younger sons of Dukes, from the eldest sons of Earls; the younger sons of Earls, from the eldest sons of Barons. All the chain of Precedency is founded upon this gradation, and thus settled by Act of Parliament, 31 HENRY VIII. *cap.* 10. *Anno* 1539.

But there have been since, some alterations made to this Act by several decrees and establishments in the succeeding reigns, whereby

whereby all the sons of Viscounts and Barons are allowed to precede Baronets. And the eldest sons and daughters of Baronets, have place given them before the eldest sons and daughters of any Knights, of what degree or order soever, though superior to that of a Baronet; these being but temporary dignities, whereas that of Baronets is hereditary: and the younger sons of Baronets are to have place next after the eldest sons of Knights.

Observe also, that as there are some great officers of state, who take place, although they are not noblemen, above the nobility of higher degree; so there are some persons, who, for their dignities in the church, degrees in the universities, and inns of court, officers in the state, or army, although they are neither Knights, nor Gentlemen born, yet take place amongst them. Thus, all Colonels and Field-officers, who are honourable, as also the Master of the Ordinance, Quarter-master general, Doctors of divinity, law, physic, and music; Deans,

Chancellors, Prebendaries, Heads of Colleges in universities, and Serjeants at law, are, by courtesy, allowed place before ordinary Esquires. And all Batchelors of divinity, law, phyfic, and music; Masters of arts, Barristers in the inns of courts; Lieutenant colonels, Majors, Captains, and other commissioned military officers; and divers patent officers in the King's household, may equal, if not precede, any gentleman that has none of these qualifications.

In towns corporate, the inhabitants of cities are preferred to those of boroughs; and those who have bor'n magistracy, to all others. And herein a younger Alderman takes not precedency from his senior, by being knighted, or as being the elder Knight, as was the case of Alderman *Craven*, who, though no Knight, had place as senior Alderman, before all the rest who were Knights at the coronation of King *James*. This is to be understood as to public meetings relating to the town; for it is doubted whether it will hold good in
any

any neutral place. It has been also determined in the Earl Marshal's court of honour, that all who have been Lord Mayors of London, shall every where take place of all Knights-Bachelors, because they have been the King's Lieutenants.

It is also quoted by Sir *George Mackenzie*, in his observations on Precedency, that in the case of Sir *John Crook*, Serjeant at law, it was adjudged by the judges in court, that such serjeants as were his seniors, though not knighted, should have preference notwithstanding his knighthood. — The Precedency among men is as follows :

The KING, and Prince of WALES.

PRINCES of the BLOOD, viz. Sons, Grandsons, Brothers, Uncles, &c. of the King.

The following precede all Dukes, by authority of the fore-mentioned Act of Parliament ;
P. 244.

Archbishop of Canterbury.

Lord-Chancellor, or Lord-Keeper.

Archbishop of York.

Lord Treasurer of England.

Lord President of the Privy-council.

Lord Privy-Seal.

These also precede all of their own Degree.

Lord Great-Chamberlain *.

Lord High-Constable.

Lord Earl-Marshal.

Lord High-Admiral.

Lord Steward of the Household.

Lord Chamberlain of the Household.

Secretaries of State.

Then, according to their respective Creations.

Dukes.

Marquises.

Dukes eldest sons.

Earls.

Marquises eldest sons.

Dukes younger sons.

Viscounts.

Earls eldest sons.

Marquises younger sons.

Bishops.

* A private Act passed in 1 of Geo. I chap. iii. for settling the precedence of Robert, Marquis of Lindsey, Great-chamberlain of England, when created a Duke of Great-Britain, and of such who shall succeed to such Honour.

Barons.

Barons.
 Speaker of the House of Commons.
Viscounts eldest sons.
Earls younger sons.
Barons eldest sons.
 Knights of the Garter.
 Privy-counsellors.
 Chancellor and Under-treasurer of the Exch.
 Chancellor of the dutchy of Lancaster.
 Lord Chief-justice of the King's-bench.
 Master of the Rolls.
 Lord Chief-justice of the Common-pleas.
 Lord Chief-baron of the Exchequer.
 Justices and Barons in the Courts of Law.
Viscounts younger sons.
Barons younger sons.
 Baronets of England.
 Baronets of Nova-Scotia.
 Baronets of Ireland*.
 Knights of the Bath:
 Field and Flag-officers.

* Baronets, English and Irish, when in Ireland, take their place and precedence amongst themselves, according to the dates of their respective letters-patents, under the English or Irish seal.

Knights-bachelors.
 Masters in Chancery.
 Doctors, Deans, &c.
 Serjeants at Law.
Baronets eldest sons.
Knights of the Garter's eldest sons.
Knights of the Bath's eldest sons.
Knights-bachelors eldest sons.
Baronets younger sons.
 Esquires by creation.
 Esquires by office *.
 Gentlemen.
 Citizens.
 Burgeſſes, &c.

THE Precedency among men being known, that which is due to women, according to their ſeveral degrees, will be eaſily demonſtrated, but you are to obſerve firſt, that women, before marriage, have precedence by their father, with this dif-

* The Eſquires attending on Knights of the Bath, take place alſo from theſe Gentlemen, who are reputed Eſquires only, during the time they are in office, and no longer; ſuch as High Sheriffs, Juſtices of the Peace, &c.

ference between them and the male children, that the same precedency is due to all the daughters that belongs to the eldest; which is not so among the sons; and the reason of this disparity seems to be, that daughters all succeed equally, whereas the eldest son excludes all the rest.

By marriage, a woman participates of her husband's dignities; but none of the wife's dignities can come, by marriage, to her husband, but are to descend to her next heir.

If a woman have precedency by creation, or birth, she retains the same, though she marry an inferior: but if a woman nobly born marry any Nobleman, as a Baron, she shall take place according to the degree of her husband only, though she be a Duke's daughter.

A woman, privileged by marriage with one of noble degree, shall retain the privilege due to her by her husband, though he should be degraded by forfeiture, &c. for crimes

crimes are personal.—Sir G. Mackenzie, of *Precedency*, chap. ix.

The wife of the eldest son of any degree, takes place of the daughters of the same degree, who always have place immediately after the wives of such eldest sons, and both of them take place of the younger sons of the preceding degree. Thus, the Lady of the eldest son of an Earl, takes place of an Earl's daughter, and both of them precede the wife of the younger son of a Marquis; also the wife of any degree, precedes the wife of the eldest son of the preceding degree. Thus, the wife of a Marquis, precedes the wife of the eldest son of a Duke.

This holds, not only in comparing degrees, but also families of the same degree amongst themselves; for instance, the daughter of a senior Earl yields place to the wife of a junior Earl's eldest son. Though if such daughter be an heiress, she will then be allowed place before the wives of the eldest sons of all younger Earls.—W. Segar,

of

of Honourable Places, chap. xxii. The precedence among women is as follows :

The QUEEN, and Princess of WALES.

PRINCESSES, and DUCHESSES of the BLOOD.

DUCHESSES.

Wives of the eldest
sons ; Daughters, } of Dukes of the Blood.

MARCHIONESSES.

Wives of the eldest
sons ; Daughters, } of Dukes.

COUNTESSES.

Wives of the eldest
sons ; Daughters, } of Marquises.

Wives of the younger sons of Dukes.

VISCOUNTESSES.

Wives of the eldest
sons ; Daughters, } of Earls.

Wives of the younger sons of Marquises.

BARONESSES.

Wives of the eldest
sons ; Daughters, } of Viscounts.

Wives of the younger sons of Earls.

Wives of the eldest
sons ; Daughters, } of Barons.

Wives of the younger sons of Viscounts.

Wives

Wives of the younger sons of Barons.

WIVES of BARONETS.

WIVES of KNIGHTS of the Garter.

WIVES of KNIGHTS of the Bath.

WIVES of KNIGHTS Batchelors.

Wives of the eldest }
sons ; Daughters, } of Baronets.

Wives of the eldest }
sons ; Daughters, } of Knights of the Garter.

Wives of the eldest }
sons ; Daughters, } of Knights of the Bath.

Wives of the eldest }
sons ; Daughters, } of Knights-Bachelors.

Wives of the younger sons of Baronets.

WIVES of ESQUIRES, by creation.

WIVES of ESQUIRES, by office.

WIVES of GENTLEMEN.

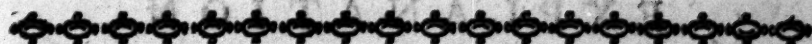
Daughters of Esquires.

Daughters of Gentlemen.

Wives of Citizens.

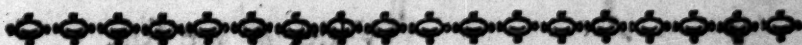
Wives of Burgesses, &c.

The Wives of Privy-counsellors, Judges, &c. are to take the same place as their husbands do; see the former list, *Page 249.*



Of the Abbreviations used in this Dictionary.

A
DICTIONARY
OF THE
TECHNICAL TERMS.



EXPLANATION

Of the ABBREVIATIONS used in this DICTIONARY.

<i>s.</i>	}	stands for	<i>substantive.</i>
<i>a.</i>			<i>adjective.</i>
<i>v.</i>			<i>verb.</i>
<i>p.</i>			<i>particle.</i>
<i>p.</i>			<i>page.</i>
<i>Fig.</i>			<i>Figure.</i>
<i>Pl.</i>			<i>Plate.</i>
<i>Bp.</i>			<i>Bishop.</i>
<i>Archp.</i>			<i>Archbishop.</i>
<i>i. e.</i>			<i>id est, or that is to say.</i>
<i>v.</i>			<i>Vide, or see for.</i>

A

DICTIONARY:

CONTAINING

A clear and concise Explanation of all the Technical Terms made use of in the foregoing Treatise of Heraldry, with References to the Arms, Charges, and other purposes they are applied to.

A L

ABATEMENT, *f.* An accidental figure supposed to have been added to Coats-of-arms, in order to denote some dishonourable demeanor or stain, whereby the dignity of the Coat-Armour was rendered of less esteem. See p. 48.

ACHIEVE, V. ATCHIEVE.

ADDORSED, *a.* The corruption of the French word *adosé*, and signifies bor'n or set back to back; see *Plate xv. Fig. 11.* and also *Plate xviii. Fig. 16.*

ALTERNATE, *a.* Word used to denote the position of Quarterings, Partitions,

and other Figures, that answer one another by turns. See p. 206.

AMETHYST, *f.* The name of a precious Stone, used instead of *Purple*, in blazoning the Arms of the *English Nobility* only. See p. 19 and 22.—It is a transparent Stone, of a violet colour, arising from a mixture of red and blue.

ANNULET, *f.* A little circle, bor'n as a Charge in Coats-of-arms, as also added to them as a *Difference*. See p. 43. and *Plate iv. Fig. 5*; as also *Plate xi. Fig. 10.*

... Among the Romans it represented Liberty and Nobility.

S

bility. It also denotes Strength and Eternity by reason of its circular form;
V. RING.

*** When this figure is added as a difference, some authors assert, that it serves to remind the Bearer to achieve great actions.

ARCHBISHOP, *f.* The name of a church dignitary of the first class. There are but two now in England, viz. those of *Canterbury* and *York*. The Archbishop of *Canterbury* is considered as the first Peer of England, next to the Royal family: He writes himself, by *Divine Providence*, and has the Title of *Grace* given him, as to Dukes; and likewise *Most Reverend Father in God*. He is stiled Primate of all England, and Metropolitan.

—The Archbishop of *York* has Precedence of Dukes and great officers of State, except the Lord Chancellor; his Title is *Grace* and *Most Reverend Father in God*, and writes himself as other Bishops do, by *Divine Permission*. He is stiled Primate of England and Metropolitan.

ARGENT, *f.* The common French word for *Silver*, of which metal all white fields or charges are sup-

posed to consist. See *Plate ii. Fig. 2.* . . . Argent of itself is used in Heraldry to signify Purity, Innocence, Beauty, and Gentleness; and, according to *G. Leigh*, if it is compounded with

Gul.	} it signifies	Boldness.
Azu.		Courtesy.
Ver.		Virtue.
Pur.		Favour.
Sab.		Religion.

ARMED, *a.* This word is used to express the Horns, Hoofs, Beak, or Talons of any Beast or Bird of prey, when bor'n of a different Tincture from those of their bodies. See p. 189, Example 5.

ARMORIST, *f.* A person skilled in the knowledge of Armory.

ARMORY, *f.* One branch of Heraldry, consisting in the knowledge of Coats-of-arms, as to their Blazons and various purposes.

ARMOUR, V. COAT.

ARMS, *f.* Word derived from the Latin *arma*, and used to denote a badge or mark of Honour, serving to distinguish States, Cities, Families, &c. See p. 2 and 6.

ATCHIEVE, V. This term is derived from the French *achever*, i. e. to finish or make an end of, but signifies in Heraldry to perform great actions or exploits.

A Z

ATCHIEVEMENT, *f.* The Coat-of-arms of a person, or family, with all the exterior Ornaments of the Shield, together with all the Quarterings which the said person, or family, may have acquired by alliances, &c. so marshalled in their order as the Science directs. See *Plate* *xxi. Fig. 7.* As to funeral Atchievements, V. **HATCHMENT.**

ATTIRED, *a.* is said of the Horns of Stags or Bucks when of a different Tincture from their Bodies or Heads. See p. 162, Example 19.

AUGMENTATION, *f.* This word signifies in Heraldry a particular mark of Honour, granted by the Sovereign, in consideration of some noble action, or out of favour, either quartered with the family arms, or bor'n on an Escutcheon, a Canton, &c. See *Plate* *ix. Fig. 16.*

AZURE, *f.* A French word used to express *blue*. In engraving, this colour is denoted by lines drawn from the dexter to the sinister side, and parallel to the Chief. See *Plate* *ii. Fig. 4.* This colour may signify Justice, Perseverance, and Vigilance; but according to *G. Leigh*, if it is compounded with

B A

Or	}	it signifies	Chearfulness.
Arg.			Vigilance.
Gul.			Readiness.
Ver.			Enterprize.
Pur.			Goodness.
Sab.			Mournfulness.

French Heralds, *N. Upton*, and his followers, rank this colour before Gules.

B.

BANDED, *a.* This is said of any thing tied round with a Band, and is applied, in the foregoing Treatise, to heads bound round. See *Plate* *xiv. Fig. 18 and 20.*

BANNER, *f.* A Flag or Streamer bor'n at the end of a Lance.

BANNERET, *f.* An ancient military order, said to have been first used in *England*, in the time of King *Edward I.* their shield was square, and they bore their Arms in a banner of the same form; see p. 15. This was a very honourable order, as it was never conferred but upon some heroic action performed in the field, whereas other Orders have frequently been bestowed for favour, or other meaner motives. *Sir William Segar*, in the second book of his treatise on honour, both military and civil, *chap. 10.* gives a full account of the

creation of a Knight of this order.

BAR, *f.* One of the honourable Ordinaries defined, p. 72, and represented in *Plate viii. Fig. 13, 14, &c.*

BARBED, *a.* Though this term alludes to something that is either bearded, or has the appearance of a beard, yet it is applied to *Roses*, as in p. 107, Example 8; and p. 171, Example 17.

BARON, *f.* The lowest title of Peerage in Great-Britain and Ireland. A Baron is sometimes made by Writ, being thereby called up to sit in the House of Lords; but usually by Patent. His title is *Right Honourable*, his Mantle has two doublings, and his Coronet has six Pearls upon the Circle, four of which are usually represented in Paintings or Engravings. See *Plate xx. Fig. 14.*

BARON and **FEMME**, Terms used in blazoning the Arms of a Man and his Wife marshalled together. See p. 232.

BARRULET, *f.* One of the Diminutives of the Bar. See p. 72.

BARRY, *a.* This word is used to denote a Field divided transverse into several equal parts, and consisting of two different Tinctures

interchangeably disposed. See *Plate viii. Fig. 20.*

BASE, *f.* The bottom or lower part of the Shield. See p. 16, Letters G. H. I.

BATON, *f.* } This is a
BASTON, } Frenc. word,
BATUNE, } signifying a Staff or Cudgel, which should be spelt *Bâton*, but is, by most English writers, corruptly spelt as above. It is only bor'n in English Coats-of-arms, as a badge of illegitimacy; but French Herald's introduce it in Arms as a Difference, or mark of consanguinity. I have inserted examples of it in this treatise. See p. 71. and *Pl. vii. Fig. 20.*

BATTERING - RAMS, *f.* Engines much in use among the Ancients, before Gunpowder was invented, for beating down the walls of the places they besieged. See *Plate xviii. Fig. 2.*

*** The following description taken from *Baron Von Lowen's* analysis of Nobility, will inform more particularly the reader what a Ram was.—The Ram, says he, was a vast long beam like the mast of a ship, strengthened at one end with a head of iron, something resembling that of a Ram, whence it took its name, This is hung by the middle with

with ropes to another beam, which lies across a couple of posts; and, hanging thus equally balanced, is, by a great number of men, violently thrust forward, and drawn backward, and so shakes the wall with its iron head. Nor is there any tower or wall so thick and strong, as to resist the repeated assaults of this forcible machine.— But this Engine did most execution when it was mounted on wheels, which is said to have been first done at the siege of *Byzantium*, under Philip of Macedon. Plutarch tells us, that Mark Antony, in the Parthian war, used a Ram eighty foot long; and Vitruvius assures us, they were sometimes a hundred and six, sometimes a hundred and twenty foot in length; to which, perhaps, the force of the Engine was in a great measure owing. The Ram was managed by a century of soldiers at a time, who were relieved when weary by another century; so that it played without any intermission.

BATTLE-AXE, *f.* A sort of weapon formerly used in war. See *Plate xviii. Fig. 8.*

BATTLEMENTS, *f.* The interstices on Castle-walls or Towers. See *Plate xviii. Fig. 12.*

BEAKED, *a.* is said of any Bird whose Bill is of a different Tincture from the Body. See *Plate xxiii. Fig. 7.*

BEARING, *V. CHARGE.*

BEAVER, *f.* This term is used in Heraldry to signify that part of the Helmet which defends the sight; see p. 212, and *Plate xxi. Example 3 and 4.*

BELLED, *a.* Having Bells affixed to some part; see p. 165, *Example 6.*

BEND, *f.* One of the honourable Ordinaries defined, p. 63, and represented in *Plate ii. Fig. 1, 2, &c.*

Bend-sinister, is that which comes from the sinister to the dexter side of the Shield; see *Plate vii. Fig. 16.*

In Bend, is when things bor'n in Arms are placed obliquely, from the dexter Chief to the sinister Base, as the Bend lies. See *Plate xxii. Fig. 4.*

BENDLET, *f.* One of the Diminutives of the Bend; see p. 64, and *Plate viii. Fig. 7.*

BENDY, *a.* This word serves to denote a Field, divided diagonally into several parts, and varying in Metal and Colour; see *Plate vii. Fig. 10.*

BESANTS, or } These
BEZANTS, *f.* } were

the current Coin of old *Byzantium*, now called *Constantinople*, and supposed to have been introduced into Coats-of-arms by those who were at the Holy-war, but since that, they have been bor'n by such as have acquired riches by being Treasurers, Bankers, or in the Custom-house. See p. 23, and *Plate ii. Fig. 10.*

BISHOPS, *f.* Church Dignitaries; they are Barons of the realm, and have Precedence next to the Viscounts; they have the title of *Lords and Right Reverend Fathers in God*. There are twenty-four Bishops in England, besides that of *Sodor and Man*, who has no seat in the House of Peers. . . . The Bishops of London, Durham, and Winchester, take place from the other Bishops who are to rank after them, according to their seniority.

BLAZON, *f.* This word is used, either to denote the Drawing of Coats-of-arms, or to expound them. It is derived, as Mr. *Nisbet* observes, from the German word *Blasen*, which signifies the blowing of a Horn, and introduced, as a term in Heraldry, from an ancient custom the Heralds, who were Judges, had of blowing or winding a Horn at Jufts and

Tournaments, when they explained and recorded the Atchievements of the Knights sportsers.

TO BLAZON, *v.* To explain, in proper terms, all that belongs to Coats-of-arms.

BLAZONRY, *f.* The Art of describing properly Coats-of-arms.

BORDER, or } The first
BORDURE, *f.* } the *English*,
the latter the *French* name,
defined p. 34, and represented in *Plate iii.*

BOTONNY, *a.* This is said of a Cross which terminates at each end in three Buds or Buttons; see *Pl. x. Fig. 9.*

BRACED, *u.* This word is applied to two Figures of the same sort, interlacing one another. See *Plate xiv. Fig. 13.*

BRASED, or } This term,
BRAZED, *a.* } which is
derived from the French word *Bras*, i. e. *arm*, is used in Heraldry to describe three Chevronels, interlaced in the Base of the Field. See p. 93, Example 19, and *Plate ix. Fig. 19.*

BUCKLER, *v.* **SHIELD.**

BUCKLE, *f.* The Buckle was so much esteemed in former times, that few persons of Repute and Honour wore their girdle without it, and it

C A

it may be considered in Coats-of-arms, as a token of the surety of the Faith and Service of the Bearer.

BUDGET, V. WATER-BUDGET.

BUGLE-HORNS, *f.* An instrument of wind-musick made of Horn. See *Pl. ix. Fig. 8.*

C.

CABOCHED, or CAROSH-ED, *a.* Term derived from *Caboche*, a French word, signifying a Head; it is said of Beasts heads, bor'n without any part of the neck, and full-faced. See *Plate xvi. Fig. 16.*

CANTON, *f.* The French word for *corner*; it is a square figure, less than a Quarter, and placed at one of the upper Angles of the Shield; see *Plate ix. Fig. 16.*

CARBUNCLE, *f.* One of the precious Stones, represented in Coats-of-arms, by a Rose in the center, with eight rays or staves round it, in the form of Scepters. . . . It is of a very deep red, and has been thought to shine in the dark like a lighted coal, but this is known to be otherwise. It is said to be as hard as a Sapphire, and to be found naturally of an angular figure; however, as it is very uncommon, there

C H

needs no more to be said about it.

CERCELEE, V. RECERCELEE.

CHAPE, *f.* The iron, brass, metal, or silver, put at the end of the scabbard of Cutlasses, Swords, &c. as mentioned in *p. 73.*

CHAPE, or } Is said of a
CHAPPE, *a.* } Field, that has a sort of a cope of another tincture, spreading from a point in the middle of the Chief, to be two base angles of the Shield; see *Plate xii. Fig. 19.*

CHAPPEAU, *f.* The common French word for a *Hat*; but it is taken in Heraldry for an ancient Cap of Dignity, formerly worn by Dukes, being scarlet coloured Velvet in the outside, and lined with Fur, as represented in *Plate xxi. Fig. 5.*

CHAPLET, *f.* An ancient Ornament for the Head, like a Garland or Wreath; but this word is frequently used to signify the Circle of a Crown.

CHAPPE, V. CHAPE.

CHARGE, *f.* The Figures or Bearings contained in an Escutcheon. See *p. 50.* It is said, that many Charges in one Field are not accounted so honourable as fewer.

CHARGED, a. Shields or Ordinaries carrying some Figure, are sometimes said to be charged therewith.

CHECKY, or CHEQUE, a. Is said of small Squares of two colours, spread alternately over a Field or Ordinary. See *Pl. vii. Fig. 2*; as also *Pl. ix. Fig. 8*. This is always composed of Metal and Colour: and, according to *La Colombière*, is the most noble and most ancient Figure bor'n in Armory, and ought to be given to none but valiant warriors.

CHEVRON, or } One of
CHEVERON, f. } the honourable Ordinaries, defined p. 83, and represented in *Pl. ix. Fig. 1, 2, 3, &c.*

CHEVRONEL, f. The Diminutive of Chevron; see *Plate ix. Fig. 17*.

CHIEF, f. One of the honourable Ordinaries, defined p. 52, and described in *Plate v. Fig. 1, 2, 3, &c.*

CHIMERICAL, a. Epithet given to Figures that have no other existence but in the imagination; such as are contained in *Plate xix*.

CIVIC-CROWNS, f. These were made of oak-boughs, and were bestowed on such as had saved the life of a Roman citizen; see *Fig. iv. Page 199*.

CLARENCIEUX, V. KING.

CLARIONS, f. These are thought to have been a sort of Trumpet: sometimes they are taken for the Rudders of Ships, and sometimes for the rests of Lances, by which last name they are most generally known; see *Plate xviii. Fig. 9*.

CLINCHED, a. This term is used to denote the Fist being shut in such a manner, as to shew the Fingers doubly bent; see *Plate xiv. Fig. 12*.

CLOSE, a. This word is used to express the close bearings of such Birds wings, as are addicted to flight; see *Plate xviii. Fig. 2*.

Close-girt, is said of Figures habited, whose cloaths are tied about the middle; see *Plate xix. Fig. 1*.

CLOSET, f. The Diminutive of the Bar; see p. 72.

COAT-ARMOUR, f. The military garment which the Knights of old wore over their Armour, and which is still continued in use among Heralds at their ceremonies.

*** These Coats were hung lose, and frequently variegated by several Lists of different colours alternate, placed various ways, either Quarterly, Wavy, &c.

COAT-OF-ARMS, f. This expression has the same etymology

mology as Coat-Armour, and is frequently used instead of the word *Arms*; see p. 7.

COGNIZANCE, or **COGNISANCE**, *f.* Most Heralds confound this word with that of *Crest*, supposing that this last has been substituted in lieu of the first, as being a more modern expression, and therefore make them synonymous terms; but this is an error, for Crests were only worn formerly, by Heroes of great valour, and by such as had a superior military command, in order that they might be the better distinguished in an engagement, and thereby rally their men, if dispersed: but Cognisances were badges which subordinate officers, and even soldiers did bare on their Shields, for distinction sake, being not entitled to a Crest.

COLLARED, *a.* Having a Collar; see *Pl. xv. Fig. 12.*

COMBATANT, *a.* A French word, signifying fighting; see *Plate xv. Fig. 10.*

COMPLEMENT, *f.* is said of the Moon, when at her full; see *Plate xiii. Fig. 5.*

COMPONY, *a.* Word applied to a Bordure, Pale, Bend, or other Ordinary, made up of Squares, of alternate Metals and Colours; see *Plate iii. Fig. 8.*

CONJOINED, *a.* Joined together; see *Plate xiv. Fig. 9 and 12.*

CONSTABLE, *f.* Some writers derive this title from the Greek *Χοιρτα Βολαι*, which signifies a company of men of war, for the High-constable, an officer long disused in England, did command the King's armies: others suppose that it comes from *Comes Stabuli*, which was an office under the Roman Empire, much of the same nature as this is; as to his function and prerogatives, see *Johnson's Dict.*

CONY, or } A young rab-

CONY, *f.* } bit, bor'n by the name of Coningsby; see p. 131.

CORONET, *f.* An inferior Crown worn by Princes, Dukes, Marquisses, Earls, Viscounts, and Barons; see *Plate xx. Fig. 7, 8, 9, &c.*

COST, or } One of the

COTICE, *f.* } Diminutives of the Bend; see p. 63, it is seldom bor'n but in couple, with a Bend between them; see *Plate vii. Fig. 15.* whence I suppose it may derive its name from the French word *Costé* or *Côté*, which signifies a side, they being, as it were placed, upon the sides of the Bend.

COTICED, or } This term

COTISED, *a.* } is used by English

English Heralds, to express any thing that is accosted, sided, or accompanied by another; see *Plate vii. Fig. 15.*

COUCHANT, a. Term borrowed from the French, expressing the posture of any Animal that is lying on his belly, but with his head lifted up; see *Plate xv. Fig. 14.*

COUNT, f. A title of foreign nobility, which answers to that of *Earl* in England. . . . Counts *Palatin* were formerly such as had an office in the King's palace, as appears by their titles; but Counts *Palatin* in England, were such as had Regal power within their own jurisdiction.

COUNTER, p. This Particle is generally used in composition, and signifies either *contraryways* or in *opposition* of any metal with a colour.

COUNTER-CHANGED, a. This word denotes the intermixture, or opposition of any Metal with a Colour; see *Plate xii. Fig. 17, 18, &c.*

COUNTER-FLORY, a. This is said of a Tressure, whose Flower-de-luce are opposite to others; see *Pl. xix. Fig. 7.*

COUNTER-PASSANT, a. This is said of two Beasts

passing the contrary way to each other; see *Plate xv. Fig. 12.*

COUNTER-SALIENT, a. This expression denotes two Animals leaping different ways to each other; see *Pl. xvi. Fig. 9.*

COUPED, a. From the French *coupé*, i e. cut; it is said of the Head, or any Limb cut off from the body quite smooth; as in *Plate xiv. Fig. 5, 6, 18, and 20.* It is also used to denote such Crosses, Bars, &c. as do not touch the sides of the Escutcheon.

COUPLE-CLOSE, f. One of the Diminutives of the Chevron: see p. 83. and *Plate ix. Fig. 19 and 20.*

COURANT, a. This is said of any animal running.

COWARD, f. This is said of a Lion, &c. either passant, rampant, or in any other position, with his tail between his legs.

CRAMPETTE, f. A small piece of iron, commonly called cramp-iron, bent at each end, by which two bodies are held together.

CRENELLE, a. Word borrowed from the French, and used by some Heralds, instead of *imbattled*, to express the out-lines of any Ordinary or other Charge, drawn like the battlements of ancient

cient walls and towers; see p. 30, and *Plate vii. Fig. 6.*

*** This attribute belongs to the Arms of such as have defended Castles for their Prince or Country, or of such as are skilled in Architecture.

CRESCENT, *f.* The Half-moon with its Horns turned upwards; see *Plate xiii. Fig. 9, 10, &c.*

*** The simbolical sense ascribed to this figure, when bor'n as a Difference, is, according to some Heralds, to put the Bearer in mind of increasing his family in Fortune and Honour.

CREST, *f.* The Figure placed above the Helmet in an Atchievement; see p. 216, and *Plate xxi. Fig. 7.*

CRESTED, *a.* Is said of a Cock, or other Bird whose Crest is of a different Tincture; see *Plate xix. Fig. 8.*

CRINED, *a.* This is said of an Animal whose hair is of a different Tincture from his body; see p. 191, Example 9.

CROSIER, *f.* The pastoral Staff of a Bishop; see *Plate xviii. Fig. 15.*

CROSLET, *f.* A Cross crossed again at a small distance from each of the ends; see *Plate x. Fig. 10 and 11.*

CROSS, *f.* One of the Honourable Ordinaries defined p. 94, and represented in *Plate x. Fig. 1, 2, 3, &c.*

*** Although this was an instrument of execution among the old Romans, yet it is a very ancient and honourable bearing, and is frequently to be met with in the Coats-of-arms of those whose ancestors attended the warlike expeditions against the Turks.

CROSS - patriarchal, *V. PATRIARCHAL.*

CROWN, *f.* An Ornament of the Head, which denotes imperial and regal dignity; see *Plate xx. Fig. 1, 2, &c.*

CR. MURAL, *V. MURAL.*

CR. NAVAL, *V. NAVAL.*

CRUSADES, *f.* Wars against the Infidels; see p. 6.

D.

DANCETTE, *a.* A large sort of indenting, being wider and deeper than that called Indented, and whose teeth or points never exceed three in number; see p. 30, and *Plate vii. Fig. 1.*

DEBRUISED, *a.* Term used to denote the restraint of any Animal, who is debarred of its natural freedom, by any of the Ordinaries

naries being laid over it ; see *Plate viii. Fig. 18.*

DECRESCENT, or } This
DECRESSANT, *a.* } is said
of a Moon in its wane,
whose horns are turned to
the sinister side of the Escut-
cheon ; see *Plate xiii. Fig. 6.*

DEMI, or } This word is
DEMY, *p.* } always joined
to a Substantive, and its
signification is *half* ; as a
Demi-lion, *i. e.* half a
Lion ; see *Plate xv. Fig.*
13.

DETRIMENT *f.* The
Moon is said to be in her
Detriment when eclipsed ;
see *Plate xiii. Fig. 8.*

DEVICE, *f.* Emblem or
Hieroglyphic, expressing
some hidden mystery. These
were much in use among the
Egyptians, and served in-
stead of writing ; of latter
times they are more used
with the addition of a *Motto*
to explain their signification,
which otherwise would of-
ten be unintelligible.

DEVOURING, *V.* Vo-
RANT.

DEXTER, *a.* Word used
in Heraldry to signify the
Right side of any thing ; as
the *Dexter Chief* is the right
Angle of the Chief, repre-
sented by Letter *A.* p. 16.

DIADEM, *f.* This was
either a Wreath of white or
purple cloth, in the nature

of the present *Turkish Tur-*
bans : or else a Circle of
gold with points rising from
them, like those of some
Coronets at this time, wore
by ancient Kings as the
token of Royalty. It is
now frequently used to sig-
nify the Circles, which
close on the top of the Crowns
of Sovereigns, and support
the Mound.

DIAMOND, *f.* The hardest
and most valuable of all the
precious Stones, which is
used by English Heralds to
denote the Colour Black or
Sable, in blazoning the
Arms of the Nobility ; see
p. 19 and 22.

DIFFERENCE, *f.* Term
given to a certain Figure
added to Coats-of-arms,
serving to distinguish one
family from another, and
to shew how distant young-
er Branches are from the
elder or principal Branch ;
see from p. 33 to p. 46.

DIMINUTION, *f.* Word
sometimes used instead of
Difference ; see p. 48.

DISPLAYED, *a.* This
word is said of a Bird, &c.
whose wings are spread or
expanded ; as in *Plate xvii.*
Fig. 1. and *Plate xix. Fig. 7.*

DOCTOR, *f.* This was a
title of which the most dis-
tinguished nobility was not
ashamed of. The books of
Heraldry

Heraldry afford long lists of eminent personages, among whose titles stands that of a Doctor, and the Lords of Great-Britain still accept of it as a compliment from the Universities.

DOOMSDAY-BOOK, *f.* It is that wherein a general survey of the whole kingdom of England, with a list of all its inhabitants, their yearly income, and the value of all the lands therein, was first took down, by order of *William* the Conqueror, Anno 1080, which was finished in six years; it was for many years kept in the King's Exchequer, but is now deposited in the Chapter-house of the Abbey of *Westminster*, where I have lately inspected it. It consists of two Volumes, one is a large Folio, the other small. The larger volume contains the survey of thirty-one counties, the smaller volume but three, *viz.* Essex, Suffolk, and Norfolk.

DORMANT, *a.* The French word for *sleeping*, used to denote the posture of a Lion, or any other beast asleep; see *Plate xv. Fig. 15.*

DOUBLE-HEADED, *a.* Having two heads; see *Pl. xv. Fig. 9.*

DOUBLE-TRESSURE, *f.* Two Tressures or Orles one

within the other; see *Plate xii. Fig. 8.*

DOUBLINGS, *f.* The linings of Robes of State; as also the rows of Fur set on the Mantles of Noblemen.

DOVE-TAIL, *f.* Term used in Heraldry to denote a kind of Partition, wherein the two different Tinctures are set within one another, in such a manner, as to represent the form of the tails of Doves or Wedges reversed; see *Plate vi. Fig. 9.*

DRAGON, *f.* An imaginary Monster, supposed by some Historians to be a terrestrial Animal with two fore-feet, two wings, and a Serpent's tail; see *Pl. xix. Fig. 11, 16, and 19.*

DRAGON'S-HEAD, *f.* Part of a celestial constellation, assigned by *English* Herald, to express the Colour *Tenne*, in blazoning the Arms of Sovereigns; see p. 19 and 22.

DRAGON'S-TAIL, *f.* Part of the last-mentioned constellation, also appointed by the same Herald to stand for the Colour *Sanguine*; see p. 19 and 22.

DUCAL, *a.* Pertaining to a Duke, as a Ducal-crown, &c.

DUKE, *f.* The highest degree of *British* Peerage, next to the Prince of Wales.

This

This title is derived from the Latin word *Dux*; Noblemen being anciently either Generals and Leaders of Armies in time of War, or Governors of Provinces in time of Peace. In process of time great Estates being annexed to it, then it was held by lands and fees, and at length made hereditary and titular. It was so in foreign countries sooner than in England; for the first Duke created here was *Edward*, commonly called the *Black Prince*, eldest son to King *EDWARD III.* who created him Duke of *Cornwall*, which title has ever since belonged to the first born sons of the Kings of England, without any other creation, as is requisite to give them the title of *Prince of Wales*. A Duke is at this day created by Patent; his Mantle has four Doublings; his title is *Grace*, and his Coronet has only Leaves raised above the Circle without Pearls; see *Pl. xx. Fig. 10.*

E.

EAGLE, *f.* A royal Bird; see p. 163, and *Plate xvii. Fig. 1.*

••• The reason why the Emperor of Germany bears

an Eagle with two necks, which seems against nature, is this, on the union of the kingdom of *Romania*, now a Province of Turkey in Europe, its Arms, which were an *Eagle displayed Sable*, being the same as those of the Emperor, were united into one body, leaving it two necks as they are now.

EAGLET, *f.* A young Eagle.

EARL, *f.* The third degree of *British* Peerage, anciently the most eminent of this nation. This term comes from the Saxon word *Ear-ethel*, which was abridged to *Ear-el*, and afterwards by contraction *Earl*. It was formerly the custom, upon creating an Earl, to assign him for the support of his State, the third penny out of the Sheriff's court, issuing out of the Pleas of the Shire, whereof they had their title; as heretofore there were no Counts or Earls, but had a county or shire for his Earldom: afterwards the number of Earls increasing, they took their title from some eminent town, or even a village, their own seat or park; and some from illustrious families. He is created by Patent, his Mantle has three Doublings of Ermine; his title is *Right Honourable*;

E N

nourable; his Coronet has the Pearls raised upon pyramidal Points, and Leaves low between; see *Plate xx. Fig. 12.*

EMBLEMATIC, *a.* This word is said of any thing comprising an Emblem.

EMBOWED, *a.* Is said of any thing that is bent, or crooked like a Bow; see *Plate xvii. Fig. 9.*

EMERALD, *f.* The name of a precious Stone substituted instead of *Vert* by English Heralds in blazoning the Arms of the Nobility; see p. 19 and 21. . . . It is a green shining transparent gem, and has a very agreeable appearance.

ENALURON, *f.* Word used by *Guillim* to express a Bordure charged with eight Birds, as: *charged with Enaluron of Martlets*; but justly condemned by Sir *George Mackenzie*, saying it proceeded from an ignorance of the *French* tongue, and thereby corrupting their *en orle*, i. e. *in form of a Bordure*; therefore it is better to omit it at all times; see p. 38, Example 12.

EN-ARRIERE, *p.* Expression borrowed from the *French*, to signify any creature bor'n with its back to view; see *Plate xvii. Fig. 14.*

E N

ENDORSE, *f.* One of the Diminutives of the Pale; see *Plate vi. Fig. 17 and 19.*

ENDORSED, *V.* AD-DORSED.

ENGRAILED, *a.* This word is derived from the *French* word *engrêlé*, and signifies a thing the hail has fallen upon, and broken off the edges, like the leaves of a tree notched by hail-stones, it is said of Partitions, Bordures, or Ordinaries, having little Arches, or Semi-circles struck out of them, which is the reverse of *inverted*; see p. 30, and *Place ix. Fig. 10 and 11.*

ENHANSED, *a.* Term applied to Bearings placed above their usual situation; see p. 67, Example 7.

ENSIGNED, *a.* This term signifies *ornamented*, and is used in the foregoing treatise, p. 143, Example 16.

ENTOYRE, *a.* Term derived either from the *French* *entour*, round about, or from *entier*, entire; but be that as it will, it is very seldom met with in books of Heraldry, especially modern ones; *Guillim* uses it to express a Bordure charged with eight inanimate things; see p. 38, Example 12.

ENURNY, *a.* Word probably derived from the *French* *orné*, used by some Heralds,

E R

Heralds, to express a Bordure charged with eight living Creatures of any kind; see p. 38, Example 12.

ERADICATED, *a.* This word denotes a tree or plant torn or rooted up, much in the same manner as the heads and limbs of animals are said to be arazed.

ERAZED, or } This word
ERASED, *a.* } signifies in Heraldry, a thing torn or plucked off from the part to which nature fixed it, but chiefly of the head and limbs of a man or beast; see *Plate ix. Fig. 11.* and *Plate xiv. Fig. 8* and *17.*

ERECT, or } Is said of
ERECTED, *a.* } any thing upright, or perpendicularly elevated; *Plate xiv. Fig. 6* and *7.* and *Plate xvi. Fig. 6.*

ERMINÉ, *f.* This word alone signifies black spots on a white Field; see *Plate ii. Fig. 11.* and p. 25. but if the word *plain* should be used with it, it denotes nothing but white.—This is the skin of a little white Beast less than a Squirrel, found in the woods of *Armenia*, a large country in Asia, from which it takes its name. Its tail is between two and three inches long, of a dark brown colour, and is, by Furriers, set pendant in every skin.

E S

ERMINE, *f.* The reverse of Ermine, i. e. white spots on a black Field; see *Plate ii. Fig. 12.*

ERMINOIS, *f.* The Field Or, and the spots black; see *Plate ii. Fig. 13.*

ESCALOP, *f.* A Sea-shell fish regularly indented; see *Plate xvii. Fig. 11.*

ESCARBUNCLE, *V. CARBUNCLE.*

ESCROL, *V. SCROL.*

ESCUTCHEON, *f.* This word is sometimes used to express the representation of the whole Coat-of-arms, or only to signify the Field that contains the Charges; see p. 13, 14, &c. and *Pl. i.*

Escutcheon of Pretence, a small Escutcheon, on which a man carries the Coat-of-Arms of his wife, being an heiress; see p. 118, *Fig. 8.*

ESQUIRE, *f.* Title of honour, above a Gentleman, and below a Knight.

* * Those to whom this Title is now of right due, are, *viz.* all the younger sons of Noblemen, and their heirs male for ever; the four Esquires of the King's body; the eldest sons of all Baronets, of Knights of the Garter, and of the Bath, and their heirs male in a direct line. Those who bear any superior office, as, High Sheriffs, Justices of the Peace,

F E

Peace, Barristers at Law, Lieutenant Colonels, Majors, Captains, &c. have it during the time they are in commission, and no longer.

ESTOILE, V. ETOILE.

ETAYE, *f.* The only Diminutive of the Chevron, among the *French*, which contains, in breadth, the third part of it; see p. 83.

ETOILE, *f.* The French word for a *Star*, and is by many confounded for a *Mullet*, but some distinguish it by depicting the rays of the Star waved, and those of the Mullet plain. V. MULLET.

F.

FEMME, *f.* The French word for a *Woman*, generally used in blazoning the Coat-of-arms of a Man and his Wife marshalled together; see p. 232.

FESS, *f.* One of the honourable Ordinaries defined; p. 72, and represented in Plate viii. Fig. 1, 2, 3, &c.

*** The House of Austria carries Gules, a Fess Argent, because *Leopold*, second Duke of Austria, in the first battle of the holy-war, had his coat, which was of silver-cloth, so covered with blood, that it appeared all red, except that

F I

part which his Scarf covered, which remained still of its proper colour. This shews, that this Ordinary represents the Scarf, and may have been given by Herald in allusion to it.

FESS-POINT, *f.* The exact center of the Escutcheon, see p. 16, Letter E; it is so called because it is the point thro' which the Fess line is drawn, when the Field is parted per Fess.

FIELD, *f.* The surface of the Shield or Escutcheon, which contains the charge; see p. 13, Art. I.

FIGURED, *a.* Is said of those Bearings which are depicted with a human face; see Plate xiv. Fig. 19.

FILE, V. LABEL.

FILLET, *f.* The only Diminutive belonging to the Chief; see p. 52, and Pl. v. Fig. 8.

FIMBRIATED, *a.* By this term we understand an Ordinary, &c. having a narrow border or hem of another Tincture, for which reason it might be applied to the charge contained in Pl. xi. Fig. 13.

FITCHY, *a.* From the French *Fishé*, i. e. fixed; this is said of Crosses when the lower branch ends in a sharp point; and the reason of it *Mackenzie* supposes to

T

be,

F L

be, that the primitive Christians were wont to carry Crosses with them wheresoever they went, and when they stopt on their journey at any place, they fixed those portable Crosses in the ground for Devotion sake; see *Plate x. Fig. 11.*

FLANK, s. That part of the side of an Escutcheon which is between the Chief and the Base; see p. 103, Example 19.

FLANCHES, s. Heraldic Figures; see p. 119, *Fig. 10.*

FLASQUES, s. Heraldic Figures; see p. 120, *Fig. 11.*

••• A learned Herald says, that this Bearing is to be given by the King only for Virtue and Learning, especially for services done on an Embassy.

FLEXED, a. Bent; see *Plate xiv. Fig. 9 and 12.*

FLEUR-DE-LIS, or }

FLOWER-DE-LUCE, s. }

The name of a Charge frequently to be met with in Coats-of-arms; see *Plate viii. Fig. 7.*

••• The inquiry into the Origin and Nature of this Charge has produced many Volumes, and employed the Lucubrations of divers Criticks and Antiquaries, some pretending it

F U

represents the *Garden-lily*; others the *top of a Scepter*; some the head of the French Battle-ax, called *Francisca*, and others the *iron of a Javelin*, used by the ancient French, which last is the most probable conjecture.

FLORY, or } This
FLOWERY, a. } word signifies *flowered*, or adorned with the French Lily; see p. 119. *Fig. 9.* and *Plate xii. Fig. 7 and 8.*

FORMER } V. **PATTEE.**
FORMY, }

FRET, s. A Figure resembling two little Sticks lying Saltier-ways, and interlaced within a Mascle; see *Plate xii. Fig. 3.* . . . Some have termed this Figure the Herald's True-Lover's Knot; see p. 116.

FRETTY, a. This word is used to denote a Field or Ordinary covered with Sticks interlacing one another; see *Plate xii. Fig. 4.* and *Plate x. Fig. 3.*

FRUCTED, a. is said of trees that have their fruit on them, but of a different colour from the tree.

FUNERAL-Atchievement, V. HATCHMENT.

FUR, s. Term used in Heraldry to denote the Linings and Doublings of Mantlings in Atchievements, which

which are *Ermine, Vair, &c.* see p. 24.

FURLED, *a.* drawn up; see *Plate xviii. Fig. 6.*

FUSIL, *f.* Term derived from the French word *Fusée*, i. e. a Spindle; it is longer, and more acute than the Lozenge; see p. 121, *Fig. 13.* . . . It may serve to denote the execution of a great undertaking by Patience and assiduity.

* Some authors account *Fusils* marks of disgrace to the families that bear them, and pretend, that when *Crusades* were proclaimed, in order to go and wage war against the Infidels, such Gentlemen as did not take up the Cross were ordered, by their respective Kings, to change their Arms, and put *Fusils* in their Escutcheons, as a token of their effeminacy: but no authority being produced to countenance such a conjecture, no stress ought to be laid upon it.

G.

GAMB, or } An obso-
GAMBE, *f.* } lete French word, signifying a *Leg*, and used as such by Heralds, for the leg of a Lion, or other Creature bor'n in Coats-of-arms; see *Plate xvi. Fig.*

14.—The legs of a Lion may very properly serve to express strength.

GARBE, *f.* This term is a corruption of the French word *Gerbe*, which signifies a *Sheaf* of any kind of corn; see *Plate xvii. Fig. 19.*

GARDANT, *a.* This word denotes a Beast full-faced, looking right forward; see *Plate xv. Fig. 2 and 7.*

. . . Tho' this be a French word, it is not made use of among their Heralds, who say a Lion is never to be so represented; but a Leopard always, which they signify by this expression *au naturel*, i. e. proper.

GARLAND, *f.* A wreath of Branches or Flowers.

GARNISHED, *a.* This term is used in Heraldry to express the Ornament set on any Charge whatsoever; see *Plate ix. Fig. 8.* and *Plate xiv. Fig. 9.*

GARTER, *f.* The most noble order of the Garter, instituted by King *Edward III.* see p. 237, and *Plate xxiii. Fig. 7.* see **KNIGHTS.**

GARTER, *f.* The title of the principal King of Arms in England; see **KING.**

GARTER, *f.* It is according to English Heralds, one of the Diminutives of the Bend; see p. 63.

GAUNTLET, *f.* Armour for the hand; see *Plate xviii. Fig. 3.*

GAZE, *f.* Intent look; this is said of Bucks and Stags standing still, with all their four feet on the ground, and generally with a full face; see *Plate xvi. Fig. 19.*

GEMELS, or } A corruption
GEMELLS, *a.* } of the French word *jumelles*, which signifies *double*, and is therefore used to denote a Double Bar; see *Plate viii. Fig. 16.*

GENTLEMAN, *f.* The lowest title of honour in England, below a Squire; but which is, now-a-days, given indiscriminately to all those who live on their means. *C. F. Menestrier* very justly observes, that a Gentleman, is he whose name and arms are registered by Heralds.

GENTRY, *f.* Under this denomination are comprehended Baronets, Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen.

GIRON, *V. GYRON.*

GIRT, *V. CLOSE-GIRT.*

GLORY, *f.* Circle of raies which surrounds the head of any Figure; see *Plate xiv. Fig. 2.*

GOBONY, or } *V. COM-*
GOBONATED, } *PONY.*

GOLPES, *f.* Roundlets of the purple colour, accord-

ing to the English way of blazoning, for the French call all Roundlets *Tourteaux*, and then add their peculiar colour; see p. 23, and *Pl. ii. Fig. 10.*

GORGED, *a.* This term, which is derived from the French word *Gorge*, i. e. *Neck*, is said of an Animal that has a collar about its neck; see *Plate xxi. Fig. 7.*

GRAFTED, *a.* This is said of that part of the Escutcheon which is jointed, or inserted into the other, as in the fourth Quarter of the royal Atchievement, *Pl. xxi. Fig. 7.* which may be thus blazoned. The fourth Quarter is *Mars, Brunswick, and Lunenburgh impaled, with ancient Saxony grafted in point.* This way is more concise than that inserted in p. 222.

GUARDANT, *V. GARDANT.*

GUARD, *f.* Term used by some Heralds to signify the Doubling of the Mantles of the Nobility.

GULES, *f.* A corruption of the French word *Gueules*, which in this Science signifies *red*, and is represented in Engraving by perpendicular lines; see *Plate ii. Fig. 3.* . . . It may serve of itself to denote martial Prowess, Boldness, and Hardiness; for the Ancients used

used this colour to make themselves terrible to their enemies, to stir up Magnanimity, and prevent seeing of blood, by the likeness of the Colours; for which reason, perhaps, it is used by the English: but according to *G. Leigh*, if this Tincture is compounded with

Or	} it signifies	Desire.
Arg.		Envy.
Azu.		Ardour.
Ver.		Strength.
Pur.		Justice.
Sab.		Weariness.

This colour is, by the generality of English Heralds, ranked before Azure; but French Heralds, *N. Upton*, and his followers prefer Azure to it.

GUTTY, *a.* Term derived from the Latin word *gutta*, i. e. drop, and used to denote a Field or Bearing full of drops: but as these drops may be of different Tinctures, they must be distinguished accordingly in blazoning them, *viz.*

Or—Gutty d'Or.

Arg.—Gutty d'Eau.

Gul—Gutty de Sang.

Azu—Gutty de Larmes.

Ver.—Gutty de Vert.

Sab.—Gutty de Poix.

GÜZES, *f.* Roundlets of the Sanguine or Murrey colour; see p. 23, and *Plate ii. Fig. 10.* . . . These are so

called by none but *English* Heralds; all others calling them *Tourteaux*, as they do other Roundlets. They are by some supposed to represent wounds, as being of a bloody hue.

GYRON, *f.* A heraldic Figure, of a triangular form; see p. 114, *Fig. 1.*

*** This word is the French for *bosom*, and these figures are called *gyrons*, because they meet in the center or bosom of the Shield.

GYRONNY, *a.* Is said of a Field divided into six, eight, or ten triangular parts of two different Tinctures, the points of which unite in the center of the Field; see *Plate xii. Fig. 5.*

H.

HABITED, *a.* This word is used to denote a Figure cloathed; see *Plate xiv. Fig. 3* and *4.*

HATCHMENT, *f.* The Coat-of-arms of a person dead, usually placed on the front of a house, whereby may be known what rank the deceased person was of when living; the whole distinguished in such a manner as to enable the beholder to know, whether he was a batchelor, married man, or widower, with the like distinctions

tinctions for women; see *Pl. xxiv. Fig. 1, 2, 3, &c.*

HAURIANT, a. Term peculiar to Fishes, and signifies their standing upright, as if they were refreshing themselves by sucking in the air.

HELMET, f. A defensive weapon to cover the head and neck. In Atchievements it is placed above the Escutcheon for the principal ornament; and is the true mark of Chivalry and Nobility; Helmets vary according to the different degrees of those who bear them; see p. 210: they are also used as a bearing in Coats-of-arms; see *Plate xxi. and Plate xviii. Fig. 5.*

HERALD, f. This name, says *Verstegan*, is derived from the Saxon word *Here-hault*, and by abbreviation *Heralt*, which, in that language, signifies the Champion of an army, and growing to be a name of office, it was given to him that, in the army, had the special charge to denounce war, to challenge to battle and combat; to proclaim peace, and to execute martial messages: But the business of Heralds with us is as follows, *viz.* To marshal and order all Royal Cavalcades, Ceremonies at Coronations,

Installations, Creations, &c. To make public both Declarations of war and Proclamations of Peace: To record and blazon the arms of the Nobility and Gentry, and to regulate any abuses therein, under the authority of the Earl Marshal. *Richard III.* formed them into a College, and afterwards great privileges were granted them by *Edward IV.* and *Philip and Mary.*

* * The office and dignity of a Herald was first instituted by *Ancus Martius*, fourth King of the Romans, as *Livy* declares; but some writers ascribe its origin to *Numa Pompilius*, and that he ordained a college of Heralds: for a further account of them, the curious may read a treatise on Heraldry published by *J. le Freron*, a French author.

HERALDRY, f. A Science consisting in the knowledge of marshalling royal Ceremonies, regulating Coats-of-arms, and, in short, all that is treated of in this book; see p. 1.

HIACINTH, V. HYACINTH.

HIEROGLYPH, or } A Fi-
HIEROGLYPHIC, f. } gure
by which something is implied.

HIE-

HIEROGLYPHICK, *a.* Expressive of some meaning beyond what immediately appears.

HILTED, *a.* Is said of the handle of a Sword, in order to denote what Tincture it is of; see *Pl. xviii. Fig. 1.*

HONOUR-POINT, *f.* It is that which is next above the exact center of the Escutcheon, and is represented by Letter D, p. 16.

HOODED, *a.* Is said of any Creature whose head-dress resembles a Hood; see *Plate xix. Fig. 19.*

HORNED, *a.* This term is used to denote that the Horn of a Unicorn is of a different Tincture from his body; see p. 90; Example 14.

HUMETTY, *a.* Term made use of to denote an Ordinary which is *couped*, or cut off; and no where reaches to the edges of the Escutcheon; see *Plate viii. Fig. 17.*

HURTS, or } Roundlets
HURTS, *f.* } of the Azure colour, so termed by none but English Herald, all others calling them *Tourteaux*, and mentioning the Tincture they are of; see p. 23, and *Plate ii. Fig. 10.* These being blue, some will have them to signify Bruises or Contusions in the

Flesh, which often turn to that colour.

HYACINTH, *f.* The name of a precious Stone introduced by *J. Boswell* into this Science, and used by English Heralds to express *Tenne* in blazoning the Arms of The Nobility; see p. 19. and 22. . . . It is a Stone of a yellowish red hue; Naturalists say there are four different kinds.

I.

IMBATTLED, *a.* The same as *Crenelle*, and is said of Towers, Walls, and Ordinaries, when their outward lines are drawn like Battlements; see p. 30.

IMBOWED, **V. EMBOWED.**

IMBRUED, *a.* Is said of Spears-heads spotted with blood; see *Plate v. Fig. 12.*

TO IMPALE, *v.* To conjoin two Coats-of-arms Paleways; women impale their Coats-of-arms with those of their husbands; see *Plate xxiii. Fig. 1, 2, &c.*

TO IMPALE cities, camps, fortifications, &c. was to inclose them with palisades.

IMPERIAL, *a.* Belonging to an Emperor. This word is used, in the foregoing Treatise, to denote his Crown, which is represented in *Plate xx. Fig. 1.*

T 4 * * * By

*** By this term is also meant, an independant crown, that is, a crown not held of any other, as the Princes of Germany hold theirs of the Emperor; that of Great-Britain, being independant, is, accordingly, in Acts of Parliament, styled an *Imperial Crown*, the form of which is depicted in *Plate xx. Fig. 2.*

INCREMENT, *s.* This is said of a Moon increscent; for a Moon *in-her Increment* implies the same meaning.

*** It signifies the rising of Families, and even of States, for which reason it is bor'n so by the Turks.

INCRESCENT, or } This is
INCRESSANT, *a.* } said of a new Moon, whose horns are turned towards the dexter-side of the Escutcheon; see *Plate xiii. Fig. 7.*

INDENTED, *a.* This is said of such Figures or Ordinaries as have their outward Lines drawn like Teeth, and much smaller than the Dancette; see p. 23.

INDORSED, *V.* ADORSED.

INESCUTCHEON, *s.* The name given to small Escutcheons bor'n within the Shield; see *Plate xii. Fig. 2.*

INGRAILED, *V.* ENGRAILED.

INVECTED, or } This is
INVECKED, *a.* } the reverse of *engrailed*, for it has the points towards the Bordure or Ordinary, and the small Arches or Semi-circles towards the Field; see p. 30, and *Plate iii. Fig. 4.* *Guillim* and *J. Gibbons* use *invecked*, which they say is derived from the Latin word *invecho*, to carry in; but the term *invecked* from the Latin *invectus*, is used by *J. Coats*, and several Heraldick authors.

INTERLACED, *a.* This term is applied in blazoning to Annulets, Rings, Crescents, &c. that are linked together in the same manner as are the links of a chain.

INVERTED, *a.* This word is applied to any Bearing turned the wrong way: Wings are said to be inverted when the points of them are down.

ISSUANT, or } This term
ISSUING, *a.* } signifies proceeding from, and is said of Raies, or other Charges, coming out of any part of the Escutcheon; see p. 134. Example 3, and also p. 137. Example 12. *Guillim* has made use of *issuant* to denote a *Lion naissant*; whence, with respect to Blazonry, several
Heralds

J U

Heralds dispute their significations.

J.

JESSANT, *a.* This word signifies *shooting forth*, as vegetables do; it is also used to express the bearing of Fleurs-de-lis coming out of a Leopard's Face.

JESSED, *a.* This is said of a Hawk, or any other Bird, whose Jesses, *i. e.* *Straps of leather*, are of a Tincture different from the rest; see *Plate xvii. Fig. 6.*

JOWLLOPPED, *a.* Term used to signify the gills of a Cock, when bor'n of a different Tincture from his Head; see *Plate xvii. Fig. 8.*

JUPITER, *f.* The name of one of the Planets, used in the Place of *Azure*, by such Heralds as think fit to blazon thus the Arms of Sovereigns and Princes, instead of Metals and Colours; see p. 19 and 21.

JUSTS, *f.* These, like Tournaments, were public exercises formerly used by all persons of any note, that desired to gain reputation in feats of Arms, from the King to the private Gentleman.

••• The manner these martial diversions were conducted was as follows . . .

J U

The time and place were appointed, and challenges sent abroad for all that desired to signalize themselves. Places were provided for the Spectators, and the Lifts, *i. e.* *Ground*, raised about, in which the Adventurers were to shew their dexterity. Rewards were assigned to the victorious, and great Honours paid them. . . . As to the Contenders, two only, were let in at once, thro' different barriers, being in complete armour from head to foot, and mounted on excellent horses. After performing the usual ceremonies, and paying their respects to the Sovereign or Judges, and to the Ladies, they took their several stations, and being thus in readiness, when the trumpets sounded, they both at the same time couched their lances, *i. e.* *set the But-end against their breast, the point bearing towards their Antagonist*, and spurring their Horses, ran fiercely towards one another, in such manner, that their Spears points darting against each other's armour gave a terrible shock, and generally broke in pieces. If neither party received any damage, they both turned round, took fresh spears, and attacked one

one another a second time, then a third, and if neither suffered any damage in these three encounters, they both came off with reputation. But if a man was thrown off his Horse, he was quite disgraced, or if he was shaken in the Saddle, or let fall his Lance, or lost any piece of his Armour, or hurt his Adversary's Horse, all these, and other particulars, were looked upon as disreputable. I have quoted two instances of English Jufts and Tournaments, which may be seen under the Article of *Tournaments*. There were also Rules for distributing the Prizes to those that best behaved themselves, which the intended conciseness of this Dictionary prevents my inserting, as other Writers, such as *A. Nisbet*, *M. Chambers*, &c. have given a full account of these, and all other circumstances. Of these Jufts, however, it was not said amiss by a Turkish envoy, "that they were too rough, if only for sport; " and if in earnest, boy's " play.

JUSTERS, *s.* Name given to the Adventurers at Jufts.

K.

KING, *s.* This term is derived from the an-

cient Teutonic word *Cyning*, and did signify, as *Vorslegan* says, brave or valorous; because Monarchs were supposed, or ought to be such.

KING OF ARMS, } One
KING AT ARMS, } of the principal Heralds, of which sort there are three at present in England, whose titles are **GARTER**, **CLARENCEUX**, and **NORROY**. The first is stiled *Garter, Principal King at Arms*, which are two distinct offices united in one person; for, as *Garter*, his duty is to attend on the Knights of the Garter at their Solemnities, in reference to which he is allowed a *Mantle and Badge*, a *House* in Windsor-castle, and a *Pension* from the Sovereign. As *King at Arms*, he is to perform services relating to the office of Arms, on which account he is allowed a *rich Coat and Crown*, *Lodgings* within the College, and a *Pension* out of the Exchequer. . . . *King Clarenceux's* jurisdiction extends thro' the realm of the South side of *Trent*; as that of *King Norroy* does on the North side of the same river, from which the latter derives his name.

KNIGHT, *s.* Title of honour derived from the Saxon word *Cnicht*, i. e. *Servant*,

want, or one bound to attend on his Sovereign in his wars.

* * The following particulars were formerly requisite for making of a Knight, viz. That he was no Trader, and especially of no servile condition. That he should swear, that he would not refuse to die for the Gospel, or his Country. It was also required, that Knights should be brave, expert, and well behaved.

KNIGHT-BANNERET, An ancient military order, but extinct in England. The manner of their being made is related by *W. Segar*, in his Treatise of military and civil Honour, chap. 10 p. 69. See **BANNERET**.

KNIGHT - BATCHELOR. The most ancient, but the lowest order of Knights in England; known by the name of *Knights* only. They are stiled Knights-Bachelors, because this Title does not descend to their Posterity.

KNIGHT and BARONET. This is a modern degree of honour, instituted by King *James I.* on the 22d of *May*, 1611, and the 9th year of his reign, who made it hereditary in the male line.

KNIGHT of the BATH. This dignity was, according to some Historians, in-

stituted by *Richard II.* but others think it of greater antiquity. Sir *William Dugdale*, in his *Antiquities of Warwickshire*, p. 531. gives an account at large of this Order, and of the ceremonies observed from the remotest time on this occasion, to which I refer the curious, being very little different from the form attended to at present.

KNIGHT of the GARTER. The highest degree of Knighthood in England, instituted by King *Edward III.* in 1349, in the 23d year of his reign.

* * Historians are divided with respect to the motive that induced King *Edward* to found this Order, some affirming that it was an amorous contrivance, in honour to a Lady's Garter, from whence it had the name; and others strenuously contending to deduce it from a more noble origin, viz. The improvement of military honour, and the reward of Virtue: but be that as it will, it is certain, that it has ever since been looked upon as a great honour bestowed on the noblest Persons of this, and other nations. Knights of the Garter surround their Escutcheons with the Ensign

sign of this Order, which is represented in *Plate xxi. Fig 7.* as also in *Plate xxiii.* For a circumstantial account of the institution of this Order, the Statutes, and all the ceremonies thereunto belonging, you may read *Elias Ashmole's* work, *Herald at Arms*, or *John Anstis's* *Gar-ter*, King at Arms wherein they are fully and largely treated of.

L:

LABEL, *f.* The noblest of Rebatelements, serving to difference the Arms of the eldest son from the younger; see p. 43, and *Plate iv. Fig. 1.*

* * This term is derived from the French word *Lambeau*, and represents, according to *Selden*, a piece of silk, wherewith Princes formerly surrounded their heads; but French Heralds will have it denote a kind of scarf or riband, which young men wore anciently about the neck of their Helmets, as we do cravats, with points hanging down, when they went to wars or to any military exercise, with their fathers, by which they were distinguished from them; from whence Heralds have borrowed this figure, and

made use of it on the arms of eldest sons, whilst the father is a live. It is also employed to signify the ribbands that hang down from a Mitre.

LANGUED, *a.* Term derived from the French *langue*; i. e. Tongue; and serves to signify the tongue of a Bird or Beast when it differs in Tincture from the body.

LAWS of Heraldry; see p. 225.

LEOPARD, *f.* A fierce beast, said to be ingendered between a Lion and a she-Panther, or between a Lioness and a he-Panther, *Plin's Hist. lib. 18. cap. 15.* The Leopard's head is always represented with a full face, as in the Arms of the Earl of *Strafford*, *Plate ix. Fig. 3.* with both eyes; which is never the case of a Lion's head; it being only represented sideways, and with one eye only.

LION, *f.* The King of Quadrupeds, or four-footed Animals; see *Plate xv.*

LIONCEL, *f.* A young Lion: this term is to be used in blazoning Arms, when there are more than one Lion in the same Field, as mentioned in the foregoing Treatise, p. 147; see *Plate xv. Fig. 12.*

Lo

L U

LOZENGE, *f.* A four-cornered figure resembling a pane of glass in old casements; see p. 120 *Fig. 12*, and *Plate viii. Fig. 6.* and *Plate vi. Fig. 11.* Though all Heralds agree, that single Ladies are to place their Arms on Lozenges, yet they differ with respect to the cause that gave rise to it. *Plutarch* says, in the life of *Theseus*, that in *Megara*, an ancient town of Greece, the tomb-stones, under which the bodies of the Amazons lay, were shaped after that form; which some conjecture to be the cause why Ladies have their Arms on Lozenges. *S. Petra Sancta* will have this shield to represent a *Cusbeon*; whereupon women used to sit and spin, or do other house-wifery. *Sir J. Ferne* thinks it is formed from the shield called *Tessera*, which the Romans finding unfit for war, did allow to women to place their Ensigns upon, with one of its angles always upmost.

LOZENGY, *a.* Covered with Lozenges; see *Plate xii. Fig. 6.*

LUNA, *f.* This is a Latin word, which signifies the Moon, and is used by English Heralds only, instead of *Argent*, in blazoning the

M A

Arms of Sovereigns; see p. 19 and 21.

LURE, *f.* Term used in Heraldry to signify two wings conjoined, and inserted with the tips downwards, as in *Plate vii. Fig. 14.*

LYON, V. **LION**.

M.

MANCHE, *f.* The French word for a *Sleeve*, and used by English Heralds to signify an old fashioned Sleeve, with long hangers to it; see *Plate xviii. Fig. 10.*

MANED, *a.* Is said of the Hair which hangs down the neck of Horses, Unicorns, Tygers, or other Animals; see p. 90, *Example 14.*

MANTLE, *f.* This is so named from the French *Manteau*, and signifies a long Robe, or Cloak of State.

MANTLING, *f.* An ornamental foliage-work representing cut pieces of cloth, used now-a-days for the adorning of Helmets; see *Plate xxi. Fig. 1, 2, 3, &c.*

MARQUIS, *f.* The second order of Nobility in England, next to a Duke. This title was not known in this country till King *Richard II.*

M A

H. in the year 1337, created his great favourite, *Robert Vere*, who was then Earl of *Oxford*, Marquis of *Dublin*; since which time there have been other creations. A Marquis is created by patent, his Mantle is double Ermine, three Doublings and a half; his title is *Most Noble*, and his Coronet has Pearls and Strawberry Leaves intermixed round, of equal Height; see *Plate xx. Fig. 11.*

MARS, *f.* The name of one of the Planets used by some English Heralds, instead of *Gules*, in blazoning the Arms of Sovereigns; see p. 19 and 21.

MARSHAL, *f.* This term, as most others used in Heraldry, is derived from the French word *Maréchal*, the name of a great military Officer. The Marshal commanded formerly the Horse, as *Tillet* proves, whereas the Constable commanded both; old orders in military cases run thus: *To our Constable and Marshal*, &c. it is still used in England as the name of several military and civil Officers; among the latter, the principal is the *Lord Marshal*, a post of great honour, and hereditary in the family of the Duke of Norfolk, as mentioned p. 196.

M E

TO MARSHAL, *v.* Term which signifies to range and dispose regularly diverse Coats-of-arms in one Shield, with their contingent Ornaments and Appurtenances; see p. 231.

MARTLET, *f.* An imaginary Bird, represented without feet; see what is said of it p. 190, Examp. 6.

*** This charge, being given for a difference to the fourth son, denotes, as ancient Heralds say, that as he has no patrimony or land to set his feet on, he should, in order to raise himself, trust to the wings of Virtue and Merit.

MASCLE, *f.* A figure which is said by some to represent Spots in certain Flints about *Roses*, and by others the Mesh of a net; see p. 121, *Fig. 15.*

MAUNCH, *v.* MANCHE.

MEMBERED, *a.* Term serving to express the Beak and Legs of a Bird, when they are of a different Tincture from the Body; see *Pl. xvii. Fig. 3.*

MERCURY, *f.* The name of one of the Planets used instead of *Purple*, by English Heralds, in blazoning the Arms of Sovereigns; see p. 19 and 22. *Boswell*, as I have observed before, first introduced this different method

thod of blazoning, but the reason that could induce him to assign such colour to Mercury is beyond my comprehension.

METAL, *f.* There are only two Metals used in Heraldry, *viz.* Gold and Silver, but called *Or* and *Argent*, being the French names for them.

*** It is against the Rules of Blazoning, to put Metal upon Metal, or Colour upon Colour, unless for special reasons: therefore, if the Field be of any colour, the bearing must be of one of the Metals; and, on the contrary, if the Field be of one of the two Metals, then the Bearing must be of some colour.

MOIETY, *f.* A corruption of the French word *Moitie*, which signifies Half.

MOLINE, *f.* From the French word *Moulin*, i. e. Mill, is used in Heraldry to denote a Cross which turns round both ways at all the extremities; see *Pl. x. Fig. 13.*

MORION, *f.* A Steel Cap, or ancient Armour for the head, which resembles very much the *Chapeau* represented in *Plate xxi. Fig. 5.*

MOTTO, *f.* The word or short sentence inserted in a Scroll, which is placed un-

der, and sometimes over Coats-of-arms; see *Pl. xxi. Fig. 7.*

MOUND, *f.* A corruption of the French word *Monde*, i. e. World; which it represents, being a Globe encircled, surmounted of a Cross, as on the imperial Crown; see *Pl. xx. Fig. 1 and 2.*

MULLET, *f.* This term is derived from the French word *Molette*, which signifies the Rowel of a Spur, and should consist of five points only; see *Plate xiii. Fig. 11 and 14*, whereas Stars consist of six or above; see *Fig. 12 and 13.* And yet, the French, from whom this Science is taken, have *Etoiles* of five points, as well as *Molettes* of six.

*** This charge is appointed by Heralds to be added to Coats-of-arms, as the third son's Difference, which indicates, as *Leigh* says, that he should follow Chevalry.

MURAILLE, *a.* Word used by French Heralds to express an Ordinary that is walled, as is mentioned in p. 63, and represented *Plate vi. Fig. 20.*

MURAL-CROWN. It was a circle of Gold with battlements; see p. 198.

MUR.

MURREY, V. SANGUINE.

MUZZLED, a. Is said of a Beast whose Muzzle-band is of a different Tincture from his head; see *Plate ix. Fig. 15.*

N

NAIANT, a. Term derived from the French word *nageant*, i. e. swimming, and is said of a Fish in a swimming posture; see *Pl. xvii. Fig. 9.*

NAISSANT, a. This word signifies *coming out*, and is said of a Lion, or other living creature, that seems to be rising out of the middle of an Ordinary; see *Plate xv. Fig. 16.*

NAVAL, or ROSTRAL crown, was a circle of Gold, with the figure of a Crab or Shrimp engraved on it; see p. 198.

NEBULE, or } This term
NEBULY, a. } signifies cloudy, or representing clouds, and is used when the out-lines of any Ordinary run arch'd, in and out, as in *Plate viii. Fig. 3.*

••• This attribute may belong to the Arms of such as have been eminent for their skill in Navigation, for that employment obliges them to understand clouds, storms, and winds.

NOBLE, a. This word, in Latin *nobilis*, deriving from *novi*, at first signified known, as *iis minimum nobilis fui*, Plaut. or noted, as *nobile scortum*, Liv. *vitiis nobilis*, Cic. But what is better worth observing, the word *noble* is of a narrower import in England, than in other countries; belonging to none but persons above the degree of Knights; whereas, abroad, it comprehends not only Knights but Gentlemen.

NOBILITY, f. Under this denomination are comprehended, *Dukes, Marquisses, Earls, Viscounts, and Barons* only, as before-mentioned.

NOMBRIL-POINT, f. The next below the Fess-point, being the opposite place to the Honour-point; see letter F. p. 16.

NORROY, V. KING.

NOWED, a. This word signifies *tied or knotted*, and is said of a Serpent, Wivern, or the like, whose bodies or tails are twisted and infolded like a knot; see *Plate xvii. Fig. 16*, and *Plate xix. Fig. 10.*

O

OGRESSES, f. Term used by English Heralds only, to express the black Round-

Roundlets; see *Plate ii. Fig. 10.*

OR, f. The French word for *Gold*, by which this Metal is expressed in Heraldry. In engraving it is denoted by small points all over the Field or Bearing; see *Plate ii. Fig. 1.* . . . It may be supposed to signify of itself Generosity, Splendor, or Solidity, and according to *G. Leigh*, if it is compounded with

Gul.	} it signifies	Courage.
Azu.		Trust.
Ver.		Joy.
Pur.		Charity.
Sab.		Constancy.

ORANGES, f. English Heralds give this name to all Roundlets that are *tenne* or *tawney*, supposing them to be Oranges; see p. 23, and *Plate ii. Fig. 10.*

ORDINARY, f. Term used to denote several Heraldic Figures bor'n in Coats-of-arms; see p. 50, and 51.

ORLE, f. This term is, according to *Sir G. Mackenzie*, derived from the Latin word *Orula*, i. e. a *Bordure*, or according to others, from the French word *ourlet*, i. e. a Hem or Selvage; *Guillim* would have it from *oreiller* a Pillow, which it no ways resembles; but be this as it will, the *Orle* is no other

than a Border within the Shield, at some distance from the edges thereof; see p. 118, and *Plate xii. Fig. 1.*

IN-ORLE, is said of several things bor'n within the Escutcheon, in the form of an Orle; see *Plate xxii. Fig. 10.*

OVER-ALL. This expression is said of any Figure bor'n over another, and obscuring part thereof; see *Plate vii. Fig. 12.*

P.

PALATIN, V. COUNT.

PALE, f. One of the honourable Ordinaries defined p. 58, and represented in *Plate vi. Fig. 1.*

*** It is called *Pal* in French, and *Pale* in English, because it is like the pallisades used about fortifications, and formerly used for the enclosing of camps; for which reason every soldier was obliged to carry one and to fix it according as the lines were drawn for the security of the camp.

PALL, f. A figure like a Greek γ , about the breadth of a Pallet; it is, by some Heralds, called a *Cross-Pall*, on account of its being looked upon as an Archbishopal bearing.

U

PAL-

P A

PALLET, *f.* One of the Diminutives of the Pale; see *Plate vi. Fig. 16.*

PALY, *a.* This word is used to denote a Field divided by perpendicular lines into several equal parts, consisting of two different Tinctures interchangeably disposed; see *Plate vi. Fig. 5.*

PARTED, or } This term

PARTY, *a.* } signifies *divided*, and is applied to all Divisions of the Field, in which case English Heralds differ from the French; for the latter use this term only to denote a partition per Pale, other partitions being expressed by different names; see the following Examples.

Party per Pale, is *parti*.

Party per Chevron, is *chappé*.

Party per Fess, is *coupé*.

Party per Bend, is *tranché*.

Party per Bend-sinister, is *taillé*.

All these Partitions, according to *La Colombière*, have their Origin from the Cuts and Bruises that appeared on Shields after engagements; and being proofs of the danger the Bearers had been exposed to, they gained them esteem, for which reason they were transmitted to Posterity, and became Arms and Marks of Honour to their future families.

P E

PASSANT, *a.* is said of a Lion, or any other creature, represented passing or walking along; see *Plate xv. Fig. 6 and 7.*

PASSANT-GARDANT, is when an Animal is in the same posture as *passant*, but with his face turned, so that his eyes are both distinctly seen; see *Plate xv. Fig. 7.*

PATEE, or } This is said
PATTEE, *a.* } of a Cross which is small in the center, and so goes on widening to the ends; see *Plate x. Fig. 15.*

PATERNAL, *a.* Term used to denote the original Arms of a family; see p. 10.

PATONCE, *a.* This is proper to a Cross that is flowry at its extremities; see *Plate x. Fig. 14.*

PATRIARCHAL, *a.* A Cross is so called when the middle piece is twice crossed, the lower arms being longer, and the upper shorter; see *Plate x. Fig. 6.* Such a Cross belongs to Patriarchs, as the triple Cross is used by the Pope.

PEARL, *f.* This word is used for *Argent*, by those who blazon the Arms of Peers by precious Stones, instead of Metals and Colours; see p. 19 and 21.

PEAN, *f.* The name of a Tincture, which is *Sable* and

P E

and Or; see p. 25, and Plate ii. Fig. 14.

PEER, f. Name given to every Nobleman of this kingdom, because they are all *Pares regni*, that is, *nobilitate pares*, though *gradu impares*: there are five degrees of Peerage in Great-Britain, viz. Dukes, Marquisses, Earls, Viscounts, and Barons.

PELLETS, f. The name given to the *Black Roundlets*, by English Heralds alone; for the *French* and other Nations call all Roundlets *Tourteaux*, and specify the Tincture they are of; see Plate ii. Fig. 10.

PENDENT, a. This term signifies *hanging*, whence it is said of Escutcheons which were worn by ancient Knights and Warriors; see Plate i. Fig. 1, 2, 3, and 4.

**PENON, or } A small flag
PENNON, f. } or standard,**
of an oblong form, ending in a sharp point or two, which used to be carried on the tops of spears; and upon it was only painted a part of the owner's Coat-of-arms, such as his Cognizance, Crest, or Motto.

PER, p. This particle is generally used in Heraldry before an Ordinary, to denote a Partition of the Field; see *Party*.

P L

PERFORATED, a. Is said of such Charges as appear to be bored or pierced thro'; see p. 121. Fig. 15.

PERFLEW, V. PURFLEW.

PHEON, f. A kind of missile Instrument or Dart, with a barbed head, which head is in *England* frequently bor'n in Coats-of-arms, and termed a Pheon's head.

PIERCED, a. bored thro'; see Plate xiii. Fig. 14 and 16.

PILE, f. An heraldic Figure representing those Piles on which Bridges are built, or other Edifices raised from the ground; see p. 117, and Plate xii. Fig. 9, 10, &c. Some Charges are said to be bor'n in *Pile*; see p. 174, Example 1.

*** These have been granted to such as have been very useful in founding Commonwealths, Colonies, &c.

PLANETS, f. These have been introduced in Heraldry by *Boswell*, but are used only by English Heralds, instead of Metals and Colours, in blazoning the Arms of Sovereigns; see p. 19.

*** I cannot help observing, that this fantastical way, of blazoning is very unfit for the Art in which it is employed; for it perplexes the reader, makes this science unpleasant, and deters natives

tives from studying it, and foreigners from understanding what English Heraldry is; for it cannot, with propriety, be used in Latin, French, or any other language.

PLATES, *f.* Name which English Heralds ascribe to the white or silver Roundlets; see p. 23, and *Plate ii. Fig. 10.*

POINT, *f.* This word is used to denote the different parts of the inside of the Escutcheon, in order to ascertain the local position of any Bearing; see p. 16.

The *Points* of a Star; this signifies its Raies; see *Plate xiii. Fig. 13.*

POMELLED, *a.* is said of the round ball or knob affixed to the handle of a sword; see *Plate xviii. Fig. 1.*

POMEIS, *f.* } Green
POMMES, or } Roundlets
used in Coats-of-arms, so called only by English Heralds, who express the colours of the Roundlets by the several names given them; see p. 23, and *Plate ii. Fig. 10.*

POMETED, or } This is
POMMETTY, *a.* } said of a cross, whose extremities terminate with a button or knob at each end, like an apple; if there be more than one, the number is to be mentioned.

PORTCULLIS, *f.* A strong gate grated, used to defend the entrance of Castles, &c.

POTENT, *a.* This is said of a Cross terminating like a T at its extremities; see *Plate x. Fig. 12.*

POWDERING, *f.* Small Figures, as *Ermine*, irregularly strewn on a Field; see *Plate ii. Fig. 11, 12, &c.*

PREDOMINANT, *a.* This term is sometimes used in Heraldry to signify that the Field is but of one Tincture; see p. 28, Art. 3.

PREMIER, *a.* This French word, which signifies *first*, is used by English Heralds to signify the most ancient Peer of any Degree by Creation; see p. 108, Example 8.

PRIDE, *f.* Peacocks are said to be *in their pride* when they extend their tails into a circle, and drop their wings, see *Pl. xvii. Fig. 5.*

PRETENCE, *V.* ESCUTCHEON.

PRINCE, *f.* Title of honour, in Latin *Princeps*, a compound word of *primus* and *caput*, properly belonging to a Sovereign or his sons. Before King Edward I. created his son Prince of Wales, the eldest son of England was called Lord Prince, though whilst Normandy was connected with England,

England, he was always called Duke of Normandy and since the union his proper title is *Magna Britannia princeps*.

PROPER, *a.* Term used to denote any Creature, Vegetable, &c. bor'n in Coats-of-arms of its natural Hue or Tincture; see *Plate xvii. Fig. 2, 5, and 7.*

PURPLE, or } Term used
PURFLEW, *f.* } by some English Heralds to express the imbroidery of a Bordure of Fur; see p. 38, Example 12.

PURPURE, *f.* The colour so called, which signifies *Purple*, is in engraving represented by diagonal lines from the left to the right; see *Plate ii. Fig. 6.*

*** It may serve to denote an Administrator of justice, a Law-giver, or a Governor equal to a Sovereign, and according to *G. Leigh*, if it is compounded with

Or	} <i>Agonice</i>	Riches.
Arg.		Quietness.
Gul.		Politics.
Az.		Fidelity.
Ver.		Cruelty.
Sab.		Sadness.

PURSUIVANT, *f.* The lowest order of officers of Arms, who attend upon Heralds in public ceremonies.

QUADRAT, or } This
QUADRATE, *a.* } term signifies *square*, or having four equal and parallel side; it is applied, in the foregoing Treatise, to a Cross represented in *Plate x. Plate 12.*

QUATER-FOIL, *f.* A four-leaved Flower, resembling a Primrose. The *double* Quater-foil is mentioned in the foregoing Treatise as a Difference for the 9th son; see p. 43.

*** These have, as well as Trefoils, obtained no small place in Coat-of-arms, being bor'n by many Families, and particularly by Sir Francis Vincent, Bart. one of the present Members of the House of Commons for *Surry*.

QUARTER, *f.* The fourth part of the Field, or one of its Divisions.

*** The Paternal Arms are always placed in the first and fourth Quarters of a quartered Coat-of-arms; and those of Alliance in the second and third: but where Coats are too numerous, it is sufficient to use the *Paternal Arms* but *once*, placing them in the first Quarter or Division of the Field.

R A

QUARTERED, *a.* Is said of a Field divided into four equal parts; see p. 31, *Fig. 1* and *2*.

QUARTERINGS, *s.* This signifies the Partitions or separate Areas of one Shield containing divers Coats-of-arms.

QUARTERLY, *a.* Containing a fourth part. . . . *Quarterly quartered* is said of a saltier quartered in its Center, and the four branches of which are each parted by two different Tinctures alternately depicted; see *Pl. xi. Fig. 14*.

QUEUE, *s.* The tail of an animal, which is sometimes bor'n double, and *fourché*, i. e. forked.

R.

RADIANT, *a.* This term is used in blazoning, to denote any Charge represented with Raies, or Beams about it; see *Plate vi. Fig. 15*.

RAGULY, or } This is
RAGULED, *a.* } said of a Bearing which is uneven or ragged like the trunk or limb of a tree lopt of its branches, of which the stumps only are seen; see *Plate x. Fig. 4*.

RAMPANT, *a.* A French word used to denote a Lion

R E

standing, as it were, in a perpendicular line and climbing up; see *Plate xv. Fig. 1, 2, 3, &c.*

*. *. We seldom see in Coats-of-arms any other animal but the Lion bor'n in this position.

RAMS, *V. BATTERING-RAM.*

RAY, *s.* A stream of light proceeding from any luminous body, as the Sun or Stars; see *Plate xiii. Fig. 2, 3, and 20*.

REBATEMENT. *V. DIFFERENCE.*

RECERCELEE, *a.* This is said of a Cross that circles or curls at the ends, very much resembling a Ram's horn; see *Plate x. Fig. 20*.

REGARDANT, *a.* This French word, which signifies *looking only*, is used by English Heralds to signify an Animal looking behind, i. e. having his face turned towards his tail; see *Plate xv. Fig. 3*.

RESARCELEE, } *V. RE-*
RESSERCELEE, } *CERCE-*
LEE.

RESPECTING, *v.* This is said of any Beast or Fish, whether rampant, saliant, &c. when represented face to face; see *Plate xvi. Fig. 12*.

REST, *a.* A figure used in Coats-of-arms, which some

some take to be a rest for a Horseman's Lance, and others for a musical instrument called *Clarion* or *Claricord*; see *Pl. xviii. Fig. 9.*

RIBAND, *f.* One of the Diminutives of the Bend; see p. 64, *Pl. vii. Fig. 18.*

RING, *f.* The privilege of wearing gold rings was so far a mark of nobility, among the Romans, that they were at first allowed only to Senators that had been in some splendid office. The people wore silver rings, and the slaves iron ones; but luxury increasing, gold rings were common, even to soldiers. It was a custom anciently, especially in France, to use only a rush ring at the ceremony of marriage, when there had been too intimate an acquaintance before.

ROSTRAL, *V. NAVAL.*

ROUNDLE, or } Any

ROUNDLET, *f.* } round figure, such as are contained in *Plate ii. Fig. 10.*

RUBY, *a.* The name of a precious Stone used instead of *Gules* in blazoning the Arms of the English Nobility only; see p. 19 and 21. . . . It is a transparent Gem of a reddish colour, with a small portion of blue, and cannot be touched with a file. Rubies are general-

ly found in the same mines with Sapphires, and some of them are pretty large; for the Emperor *Rodolphus* had one that was as large as a small Pullet's egg, and this was thought to be the largest that was ever seen in Europe.

RULES of Heraldry; see p. 225.

S.

SABLE, *f.* This word in Heraldry signifies *black*, and is borrowed from the French, as are most terms in this Science: in engraving it is expressed by both horizontal and perpendicular lines crossing each other; see *Plate ii. Fig. 7.* Sable of itself signifies Constancy, Learning, and Grief; and ancient Herald's will have it, that if it is compounded with

Or	} it signifies	Honour.
Arg.		Fame.
Gul.		Respect.
Azu.		Application.
Ver.		Comfort.
Pur.		Austerity.

The occasion that introduced this colour into Heraldry is thus related by *Alexander Nisbet* p. 8. The Duke of *Anjou*, King of Sicily, after the loss of that kingdom, appeared at a Tournament

in *Germany* all in black, with his shield of that Tincture, *semé de larmes*, i. e. besprinkled with drops of water, to represent tears, indicating by that both his grief and loss.

SALIENT, or **2** This

SALLIANT, *a.* Term is used to express the posture of an animal that is springing forward or leaping in Bend; see *Plate xv. Fig. 4.*

SALTIER, *f.* One of the honourable Ordinaries defined p. 104, and represented in *Plate xi.*

*** This, says *G. Leigh* in his *Acc. of Arm.* p. 70, was anciently made of the height of a man, and driven full of pins, the use of which was to scale walls, &c. *Nich. Upton* says it was an instrument to catch wild Beasts, whence he derives this word from *Saltu*, i. e. a Forest. The *French* call this Ordinary *Sautoir*, from *Sauter* to leap; because it may have been used by soldiers to leap over walls of towns, which in former times were but low: but some modern authors think it is bor'n in imitation of *St. Andrew's* cross.

SANGUINE, *a.* This word, in Heraldry, signifies the *Murrey* colour, and is expressed in engraving, by lines crossing each other diagonally, from the Dexter

to the Sinister-side, and from the Sinister to the Dexter; see *Plate ii. Fig. 9.* . . .

Some Herald's will not allow this colour to have a place among the other Tinctures, though it is certain it has been used; see the note in p. 19.

SANS-NOMBRE, Expression used by French Herald's to signify several Figures strewed on the Field; see p. 229.

SAPPHIRE, or } The name

SAPPHIRE, *f.* } of a precious Stone used by English Herald's only, to express the colour *Azure*, in blazoning the Arms of the Nobility; see p. 19 and 21. . . . It is a hard gem of a blue or sky colour, very transparent, and it sparkles much.

SARDONYX, *f.* The name of a precious Stone used instead of *Sanguine*, in blazoning the Arms of the English Nobility; see p. 19 and 22. . . . This Stone is said to be of a middle nature, between the *Cornelian* and the *Onyx*, which its name seems to imply. It is generally tinged with white, black, and blood colour, which are distinguished from each other by circles or rows, so plain, that they appear to be the effect of art.

SATURN,

SATURN, f. The name of one of the Planets, used for the colour *Sable* by such *Heralds* as think fit to blazon thus the Arms of Sovereigns and Princes, instead of Metals and Colours; see p. 19 and 22.

SCALLOP, V. ESCALLOP.

SCEPTER, or } A royal
SCEPTRE, f. } Staff, an
ensign of Sovereignty bor'n in the hand, more ancient than the Crown itself.

*** It was originally a Javelin without a head. *Tarquin* the old first used it among the Romans, which he adorned on the top with an Eagle.

SCARPE, f. Term derived from the French word *Esharpe*, that is, a scarf in English, and one of the Diminutives of the Bend-finister; see p. 64.

SCROL, or } One of the
SCROLL, f. } outward or-
naments of an Escutcheon, wherein the Motto is inscribed; see p. 218, and *Plate xxi. Fig. 7.*

SEEDED, a. This is said of Roses and other Flowers, to express the tincture of their seed; see p. 171, Example 17.

SCUTCHEON, V. ESCUTCHEON.

SEGREANT, a. This epithet is applied to a Griffin

displaying his wings, as if he was going to fly; see *Pl. xix. Fig. 5.*

SEIANT, or } This is said
SEJANT, a. } of a Lion or
other Animal represented sitting; see *Plate xv. Fig. 8.*

SEME, or } Word bor-
SEMI, a. } rowed from
the French, and which signifies *strewed* or *seeded*; see p. 222 and 230.

SHIELD, f. An ancient defensive piece of Armour, on which Arms or Devices were depicted. . . . To describe the several sorts of them, and mention their names, would be not only too tedious, but also foreign to our purpose. It gave the original to that which is now called the *Escutcheon* in Armory, and that being treated of in its proper place, it is needless to repeat the same here; see p. 13.

SINISTER, a. Word used in Heraldry to signify the left side or part of any thing; as the *Sinister Base* is the left part of the Base, represented by the Letter I, p. 16.

SLIPPED, a. Torn from a Stock or Branch; see *Plate xvii. Fig. 18.*

SOL, f. This word signifies the *Sun*, and is by English *Heralds* used to express *Gold* in blazoning the Arms of Sovereigns; see p. 19 and 20.

SPLEN-

S T

SPLENDOR, f. The Sun is said to be in its Splendor when it is represented with the lineaments of a human face, and environed with raies; see *Plate v. Fig. 20.*

STANDARD, f. A martial Ensign, carried by the Horse, distinguished by the name of *Colours* for the Foot-soldiers. There is also the Royal Standard which is displayed at Sea.

STAR, f. This Charge is by many confounded with a *Mullet*, which is the rowel of a Spur, as mentioned before; see *Plate xiii. Fig. 12. and 13.*

STATANT, a. Term used to express an Animal standing on his feet, both the fore and hind legs being in a direct line; see *Plate xv. Fig. 5.*

*. I do not find that any English Herald has taken notice of this position, although it be as distinct, and at least as honourable as the Rampant, Salliant, Passant, &c. there are besides many examples of it in Coats-of-arms.

STONES, f. The names of precious Stones have been introduced in Heraldry by *Boswel*, but now are only used by *English* Heralds, instead of Metals and Colours, in blazoning the Arms of the Nobility; see p. 19.

S U

*. This way of blazoning is condemned by all Foreigners, and rejected by several Heralds of this nation, and that very justly; for can the dignity of a Peer be lessened for being told that his robe is Purple, Velvet, Black, or Scarlet, as tho' it really ceased to be that, or the like, by being upon him. But since many English Heralds have adopted this whimsical and fanciful method, it has been thought fit to insert it in the foregoing Treatise, the Reader being at liberty to do as he pleases in this case.

SUN, f. The name of the Luminary that makes the Day, which, when used in Heraldry with the lineaments of a human face, environed with raies, is called a Sun *in its Glory* or *in its Splendor*; see p. 134, Exam. 1, and p. 58, Exam. 20.

SUPER-CHARGE, f. This is said of a Figure bor'n on another Bearing.

SUPPORTERS, f. Animals, Birds, or other Figures, which stand on each side of the Shield, and seem to support it; see p. 219, and *Plate xxi. Fig. 7.*

SURMOUNTED, a. This is said of a Figure or Bearing that has another over it; see p. 182. *Plate xviii. Fig. 15, and 19.* SUR-

SUR-TOUT, Expression borrowed from the French, which signifies *over-all*, and is said of a small Escutcheon containing any Coat of Augmentation; see p. 222, *Plate xxi. Fig. 7.*

SWORD, *f.* The usual weapon of fight hand to hand, used either in cutting or thrusting; it may be taken for an emblem of Courage, Justice, or Authority.

.. The following observation, though unconnected with the Elements of Heraldry, will not, I hope, be thought entirely foreign to the subject.—The sword of state that is bor'n before the Governor of Counties, Cities, or Burroughs, is not to be carried after the same manner by the Sword-bearers; for that which is bor'n for or before *the King*, ought to be carried upright, the hilt as low as his waist, the blade up between his eyes. For or before *a Duke*, the blade must decline from the head, and be carried between the neck and the right-shoulder. For or before *an Earl*, the blade is to be carried between the point of the shoulder and the elbow; and for or before *a Baron*, the blade is to be bor'n in the bend of the arm. This ceremonial form no less denotes

the dignity of a Governor, than the Coronet set on his Coat-of-arms.

SYMBOL, *f.* Is that which comprehends in its figure a representation of something else.

T.

TALBOT, *f.* A sort of Hunting-dog, between a Hound and a Beagle, with a large snout, long, round, and thick ears; see *Plate ix. Fig. 11.* This is a frequent bearing in Coats-of-arms.

TARGET, *f.* A round Buckler that was used by the ancient Romans, Spaniards, and Africans.

TASSELLED, *a.* Adorned with Tassels; see p. 140, and *Plate xiv. Fig. 3.* A Tassel is an ornamental Bunch of silk, or glittering substances.

TAWNEY, or } One of
TENNE, *a.* } the ten
different hues made use of in Blazonry; it signifies the *Orange* colour, and is represented in engraving by diagonal lines drawn from the Dexter to the Sinister-side of the Shield, traversed by perpendicular lines from the Chief; see *Pl. ii. Fig. 8.* This is not admitted as a colour by all Heralds,
for

for several have not even mentioned it, yet *G. Leigh* says it is a colour of worship; see the note inserted in p. 19.

TIARA, *f.* An ancient ornament among the *Persians* and *Parthians*, where-with their Kings and Priests were crowned; the Pope's triple crown is now so called; see p. 203. *Plate xx. Fig. 5.*

TINCTURE, *f.* This term signifies the Hue or Colour of any thing belonging to Coats-of-arms; see p. 17.

TITLES, *f.* Few words are more deflected from their primary meaning than Titles; this appears from the etymology of a King, Duke, Marquis, &c. which were formerly no more than offices, and names of temporary dignities, as Consul, Senator, Pretors, &c. These titles came afterwards hereditary through force, favour, or some particular compacts.

TOPAZ, *f.* The name of a precious Stone used instead of *Or*, in blazoning the Arms of the English Nobility only; see p. 19 and 20. . . . It is a transparent Stone of a shining Gold colour without any mixture.

TORTEAUX, or } The
TOURTEAUX, *f.* } name
given to the red Roundlets only, by English Heralds;

see p. 23. *Plate ii. Fig. 10.* Some will have these Roundlets to be Cakes, others Bowls, which cannot be, because they are flat; and others Wounds, which last may be proper enough, as they are always Red.

* * * The French, and other nations, except the English, give the name of *Tourteaux* to such Roundlets as are of any other colour, expressing the same, which is allowed to be a better method, then giving every Roundlet a particular name on account of its Colour, for it is rather making the Science unintelligible than explaining it.

TOURNAMENTS, *f.* These were honourable exercises formerly used by all persons of note, that desired to signalize themselves by their Dexterity, &c. They first began in Germany, in the tenth Century, Anno 938, and became afterwards a general practice; they derived their name from the French word *Tourner*, i. e. *to turn round*, because to be expert in these Exercises, much Agility both of Horse and Man was requisite, they riding round a Ring, in imitation of the ancient *Circi*, they were the principal diversion of the thirteenth and four-

fourteenth Century. Their manner of assembling, &c. was like that described in the article of *Jufts*.

The following account of English Tournaments, extracted from *Maitland's History of London*, will not, it is hoped, be disagreeable to the reader.—In the reign of *Edward IV.* Roch, who was better known by the appellation of the bastard of Burgundy, being greatly celebrated for his acts of chivalry, came over and challenged the Lord *Scales*, brother to the Queen, to fight with him, which *Scales* readily accepting, the King commanded lists to be prepared in Smithfield (wherein to perform combat) of the length of three hundred and seventy feet, and breadth of two hundred and sixty, with magnificent galleries for the reception of the illustrious spectators; where assembled the King, the Nobility, and principal gentry of both sexes. The first day they fought with spears, without a visible advantage on either side. The second they tourneyed on horse-back, when the Lord *Scales*, having a long spike fixed on his chaffron (pommel of his saddle) which as they enclosed, ran into the nostrils of the bastard's

horse, by the anguish whereof, he reared himself with that violence, that he stumbled backwards, whereby his rider was unfortunately unhorsed, which occasioned him to cry out, *that he could not hold by the clouds*; and that though his horse had failed him, he would not fail to meet his adversary the next day; which being accordingly performed, they fought on foot with pole-axes, when *Scales* soon penetrating the bastard's helmet, the King threw down his warder, whereupon they were immediately parted by the Marshal. But the bastard insisting upon fighting out that weapon, a council was held to deliberate thereon; the result whereof was, that if he persisted in renewing the combat, he must, according to the law of arms, be delivered to his adversary in the same condition he was in at his horse's misfortune. But rather than submit to those terms he waved his pretension.

King *Richard II.* designing to hold a tournament at London on the Sunday after Michaelmas, sent divers heralds to make proclamations of it in all the principal courts of Europe, and accordingly not a few princes, and

and great numbers of the prime nobility resorted hither from France, Germany, the Netherlands, &c. This solemnity began on Sunday afternoon, from the Tower of London, with a pompous calvacade of sixty Ladies, each leading an armed Knight by a silver chain, being attended by their 'squires of honour, and passing through Cheapside, rode to Smithfield, where the Juffs and Tournaments continued several days with magnificent variety of entertainments; on which occasion the King kept open house at the Bishop of London's palace, for all persons of distinction, and every night concluded with a ball.

Not long after this, three Scotch champions challenged three English to fight, which was performed in Smithfield, with the greatest solemnity, the Earl of Mar against the Lord Nottingham; Sir *William Dorrell*, the King of Scotland's banner-bearer, against Sir *Pierce Courtney*; the King of England's standard-bearer, *Cockburne*, Esq; against Sir *Nicholas Hawkirke*. *Mar*, and *Cockburne* were unhorsed, but the two standard-bearers were so well matched, that betwixt them it was a drawn battle.

TOWERED, *a.* This is said of Walls and Castles having Towers or Turrets on the top.

TRANPOSED, *a.* Term applied to Bearings put in a place different from their usual situation; see *Plate xii. Fig. 13.*

TREFOIL, *f.* The three-leaved Grass; see *Plate vii. Fig. 13.* It is a very common Bearing, but how it came to be so much used in Armoury does not appear to me, being a thing in itself so insignificant, and remote from Arms.

TRESSURE, *f.* The name of an Ordinary. supposed to be only the half of the breadth of an Orle; it is bor'n Flowery and Counter-flowery, and very often double and sometimes treble; see p. 119. *Fig. 9.*

. . . This term is a corruption of the French word *Tresse*, i. e. a thing twisted, and may have been introduced into Heraldry to represent the Silver and Gold laces with which cloaths are usually adorned. *A. Nisbet* says, the double Tressure was anciently given to none but such as had matched with, or were descended from, some of the Daughters of the Royal Family.

TRI-

TRICORPORATED, a. This is said of a Bearing of the bodies of three Lions rampant, conjoined under one head gardant, in the Fess-point; see *Plate xv. Fig. 18.*

TRIPPANT, or } Term
TRIPPING, a. } used
to signify the quick motion of a Buck, Doe, Fawn, &c. represented with one foot up, as if it were on a trot; see *Plate xvi. Fig. 17.*

TRUNKED, a. This word is applied to Trees, &c. that are couped or cut off smooth.

TURBANT, or } This
TURBAND, f. } word
serves to signify the cover worn by the Turks on their heads; but as to that which the Grand Signior bears over his Arms, see the description given of it p. 202.

TURRET, f. A small Tower.

TURRETED, a. Having Turrets on the top.

TUSK, f. The long tooth of an Elephant, or other Animal; see *Pl. xvi. Fig. 2.*

TUSKED, a. This is said of an Animal whose Tusks are of a different Tincture from his body; see p. 153, Example 2.

U.

UNDY, a. This is used by some blazoners instead

of *wavy*, and applied to an Ordinary formed of a waved line; see p. 30, *Plate vii. Fig. 1.*

UNGULED, a. Term which signifies *hoofed*, and is said of the horny substance on the feet of Unicorns and graminivorous Animals; see *Plate xvi. Fig. 10.*

UNICORN, f. An imaginary Animal; see p. 193, Example 13.

UPRIGHT, a. Straight up or perpendicularly erect.

V.

VAIR, or } A kind
VAIRE, f. } of Fur,
formerly used for lining the garments of Great-men, and Knights of renown. It is represented in engraving by the Figures of little Bells reversed, ranged in a line; see *Plate ii. Fig. 15*, and *Pl. iii. Fig. 7.* Of this Fur is sometimes formed a Cross, a Bend, &c.

* * * *La Colombière* observes, that when Furriers first made this Lining, they used small pieces, most frequently of an *Azure* colour, which they fitted to white Furs; and he infers from that, that those who have settled the Rules of Heraldry decreed, in relation to *Vair*, that this Fur in its natural

natural Blazon should be always *Argent* and *Azure*; so that if it be said, such a family bears *Vair*, it is supposed to be *Argent* and *Azure*; but if there be any other Tincture, the same must be expressed, saying, such a family bears *Vairy Or* and *Gules*, or otherwise.

VAIRY, *a.* This is said of a Field or Bearing charged with *Vairs* of a different Tincture from the proper; see *Plate x. Fig. 20.*

VAMBRACED, *a.* Term used to signify three Arms habited in Armour; see *Pl. xvi. Fig. 10.*

VENUS, *f.* The name of one of the Planets, used for the colour *Vert*, by such Heralds as think fit to blazon thus the Arms of Sovereigns and Princes, instead of Metals and Colours; see p. 19, and 21. . . . This colour was doubtless appropriated to her, on account of the Fable of her coming out of the Sea.

VERDOY, *f.* Word appropriated to Bordures charged with eight Leaves, Flowers, Fruits, and other Vegetables; see p. 38, Example 12, and *Plate iii. Fig. 12.*

VERT, *a.* Term derived from the French word *verd* or *verte*, i. e. *green*. It is

represented in engraving by diagonal lines drawn from the Dexter side to the Sinister, see *Plate ii. Fig. 5.* . . . This colour may serve to denote Hope, Love, Joy, and Plenty, and according to ancient Heralds, if it is conjoined with

Or	} signifies	Pleasure.
Arg.		Safety.
Gul.		Freedom.
Azu.		Gladness.
Pur.		Change.
Sab.		Gaiety.

VISCOUNT, *f.* This was anciently a name of office under an Earl, who being oftentimes required at the Court, was his Deputy to look after the affairs of the county; but in *Henry the VI's* time, it became a degree of Honour. A Viscount is created by Patent, as an Earl is; his Title is *Right Honourable*; his Mantle is two Doublings and a half, of plain Fur; and his Coronet has only a row of Pearls close to the circle; see *Plate xx. Fig. 13.*

VOIDED, *a.* This term is applied to an Ordinary so evacuated, as that nothing but the edge of it remains to shew its form; see *Plate vii. Fig. 8.*

VOIDERS, *f.* The name of a Figure considered by *Guillim* as an Ordinary, it is

W A

is much like the *Flasques*; see p. 120. *Fig. 11.*

VOLANT, a. The French word for *flying*; it is used in the foregoing Treatise to denote the Position of three Bees, represented in *Plate xvii. Fig. 14.*

VORANT, a. This term signifies *swallowing up*, and is used in Blazonry to express the action of any Animal, Fish, Bird, or Reptile, devouring or swallowing up another creature; see p. 170.

VULNED, a. Word that signifies *wounded*, in which sense it is used in blazoning the Arms depicted in *Fig. 4. Plate xvii.*

W.

WALLED, a. This term is made use of in the foregoing Treatise, in blazoning a Coat-of-arms, inserted as a singular case; see p. 63, Example 20.

WATER-BUDGET, f. This is a bearing very seldom to be met with in foreign Arms, though frequent and very ancient in English armory; it represents a leather bucket or budget anciently used by soldiers to fetch water to the camp.

WATTLED, a. Word sometimes used in speaking

W R

of a Cock whose *Wattles* or Gills are of a different Tincture, but *Followpped* is better.

WAVY, or } This is
WAVED, a. } said of an Ordinary formed of lines bent or crooked, after the manner of Waves rolling; see p. 30, and *Plate xii. Fig. 14.*—This attribute may signify, that the first Bearer got his Arms for service done at sea.

WHITE, a. The use of this word in Heraldry is to signify a plain Fur, the word *Argent* being never used but to express that Tincture; see p. 25.

WINGED, a. Is said of flying Creatures in describing the Colour their wings are of; see p. 194, Example 17 and 18.

WREATH, f. The least of the Ornaments, set over the Helmet; it is a sort of roll made by the intexture or convolution of two different colours, and on which Crests are frequently placed; see p. 215, and *Plate xxi. Fig. 6.*

WREATHY, a. This word is used to denote a Charge consisting of two different Tinctures, united by contortion; see *Plate viii. and Fig. 2.*

DIRECTIONS to the BINDER.

PLATE	PAGE	PLATE	PAGE
I.	14.	XIII.	134.
II.	20.	XIV.	138.
III.	35.	XV.	145.
IV.	45.	XVI.	153.
V.	53.	XVII.	163.
VI.	59.	XVIII.	174.
VII.	64.	XIX.	188.
VIII.	73.	XX.	201.
IX.	84.	XXI.	210.
X.	96.	XXII.	228.
XI.	104.	XXIII.	231.
XII.	124.	XXIV.	240.

*** The Binder is desired to beat the Book before he places any of the Plates therein.*



BOOKS published by the same
AUTHOR.

- I. **T**HE PRINCIPLES of the French Language, with a prefatory Introduction concerning the surest and easiest Method of teaching the Pronunciation to beginners, &c. the whole in French and English.—Price 1s. 6d.
- II. THE PRACTICAL FRENCH GRAMMAR, containing all that is necessary to be learnt, to acquire a competent Knowledge of that Language; the whole comprised in a rational and clear Method.—Price 2s. the second Edition.
- III. GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES, shewing how the Rules of French Syntax are to be applied in every Part of its Construction; the whole digested in a plain, methodical, and concise Order.—Price 1s. 6d. the third Edition.
- IV. MODELS of LETTERS, in French and English, designed for the Instruction of those who are desirous of acquiring the true Style and exact Manner of French epistolary Correspondence, the whole divided into two Parts.—Price 4s.

These Books are printed for Mr. NOURSE in the Strand, London; and may be had of any Bookseller in Great Britain, with the usual Allowance to Schools. L

3003 published by the firm

U. I. O. R.

The first of the series of the French language
is a very elementary book, containing
the first and second parts of the French language,
the first part being the first part of the French language,
the second part being the second part of the French language.

The second of the series of the French language
is a very elementary book, containing
the first and second parts of the French language,
the first part being the first part of the French language,
the second part being the second part of the French language.

The third of the series of the French language
is a very elementary book, containing
the first and second parts of the French language,
the first part being the first part of the French language,
the second part being the second part of the French language.

The fourth of the series of the French language
is a very elementary book, containing
the first and second parts of the French language,
the first part being the first part of the French language,
the second part being the second part of the French language.

The fifth of the series of the French language
is a very elementary book, containing
the first and second parts of the French language,
the first part being the first part of the French language,
the second part being the second part of the French language.

Contents.

- Chap. I. Of the Definition Origin & Antiquity of Arms. P. 1.
-old & new Arms. P. 1.
- II. Of the different sorts of Arms. P. 2.
- III. Of the essential & integral Parts of Arms. P. 3.
- Article I.
Of the Escutcheon or Shield. P. 3.
- Article II.
Of the Tinctures. P. 17.
Sect. I. Of Colours. P. 18.
II. Of Furs. P. 24.
- Article III.
Of the Lines used in the Parting of the Fields. P. 28.
- Article IV. Of the Differences.
Of the Differences of Coats of Arms. P. 33.
Sect. I. Of ancient Differences. P. 34.
II. Of modern Differences. P. 43.
namely, the Label, Lozenge &c. P. 43.
- IV. Of the Charges. P. 50.
- Article I. ~~Of the Charges~~
Of honorable Ordinaries. P. 50.
Sect. I. Of the Chief. P. 52.
II. Of the Pale. P. 54.
III. Of the Bend & Bend Sinister. P. 63.
IV. Of the Fess & Bar. P. 72.
V. Of the Chevron. P. 82.
VI. Of the Crozier. P. 94.
VII. Of the Saltire. P. 100.
- Article II.
Of subordinate Ordinaries. P. 110.
- V. Of common Charges born in Coats of Arms. P. 129.
- Article I. Of the several Figures borne on the Arms. P. 130.

Article II.
Of artificial Figures born
in Coats of Arms. P. 179.

Article III.
Of commercial Figures born
in Coats of Arms. P. 187.

VII. Of external Ornaments of Escutche-
ons. P. 196.

Section. I. Of Crowns. P. 197.

II. Of Coronets. P. 204.

III. Of Mitres. P. 209.

IV. Of Helmets. P. 210.

V. Of Mantlings. P. 212.

VI. Of Chapheas. P. 214.

VII. Of Wreaths. P. 215.

VIII. Of Crests. P. 216.

IX. Of the Scroll. P. 218.

X. Of Supporters. P. 219.

VIII. Of Marshalling Coats of Arms. P. 231.

IX. Of Funeral Achievements. P. 240.

X. Of Precedency. P. 244. to 254.

After these ten Chapters there
follows a Dictionary of the
Technical Terms.